

SoftBank 842P  
User Guide



SoftBank

# Introduction

**Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 842P.**

- For proper handset use, read First Step Guide and User Guide (this guide).
- Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

**SoftBank 842P is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.**

## Note

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this guide is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☎P.18-33) about unclear or missing information.

# Content Search

Function/Service Name Search	Index	P.18-26
	Contents	P.vi
Objective Search	Objective Search	P.ii
	Index	P.18-26
Function Search	Overview	P.iv
	Contents	P.vi
Using Your Handset	Function List	P.18-2
	Display	P.1-8
Guide Organization	Contents	P.vi
	Section Contents	Chapter Top Pages
Solving Problems	Troubleshooting	P.18-9
	Warranty & Service	P.18-32

Getting Started	1
Call	2
Text Entry	3
Phone Book	4
Digital TV	5
Camera	6
Entertainment	7
Music Player	8
Managing Files	9
Connectivity	10
Handset Security	11
Tools	12
Messaging	13
Internet	14
S! Appli	15
Osaifu-Keitai®	16
Settings	17
Appendix	18

## Confirming & Using My Number & My Mail Address

### My Phone Number

Confirm your phone number on 842P in Standby without navigating menus.

**My Number:**  P.1-26

### My Mail Address


Customized address may reduce spam.

**Customizing Handset Address:**  
 P.13-3

## Customizing 842P Settings

### Setting Ringtones

Set Chaku-Uta Full® files as ringtones.

**Ringtones:**  P.17-2

### Downloading Tunes & Tones

Download music (Chaku-Uta Full®) files from mobile websites.

**Downloading Music:**  P.8-2

## Mastering Basics



### Learning Your Handset

Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions.

**Handset Menus:**  P.1-18  
**Parts & Functions:**  P.1-4

### Making Mobile Calls

Use voice telephony or enjoy video telephony with compatible mobiles.

**Voice Calls:**  P.2-2  
**Video Calls:**  P.2-7

## Fun Stuff

### Watching One Seg Digital TV

Enjoy One Seg digital TV. Set channels in advance to view/record shows.



**Digital TV:**  P.5-1

### Music Player

Download music files from websites via Music Player directly.



**Music Player:**  P.8-1

### **Sending Your Contact Info**

Save mail address and other details; send to compatible devices wirelessly.

**Account Details:** P.4-13

### **Messaging Multiple Recipients**

Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.

**Sending Messages:** P.13-4  
**Add/Edit/Delete Address:** P.13-8

### **Sending Files Wirelessly**

Send files or your own mail address saved in Account Details via Infrared/IC transmission to other compatible devices.

**Infrared/IC Transmission:** P.4-13

### **Customizing Standby Display**

Add wallpaper, set clock size/position or set calendar to appear in Standby.

**Wallpaper:** P.9-7  
**Display:** P.17-3

### **Customizing User Interface**

Download applications that mimic the interface design of previously used handsets.

**Familiar Usability:** P.1-20

### **Using Shortcuts to Functions**

Access shortcuts to frequently used functions in Standby.

**Shortcuts:** P.1-17

### **Mastering Text Entry Methods**

Enter text for Messaging functions or to add/edit Phone Book entry items.

**Text Entry:** P.3-1

### **Using Messaging Services**

Send short or long text messages. Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.

**Messaging:** P.13-1  
**Graphic Mail:** P.13-5

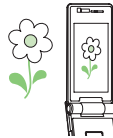
### **Accessing the Mobile Internet**

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

**Yahoo! Keitai:** P.14-2

### **Camera & Video Camera**

**Pictures:** P.6-5  
**Videos:** P.6-6



### **Playing Games**

Download and install S! Appli Games via Yahoo! Keitai.

**S! Appli:** P.15-1



### **Getting News (Japanese)**

Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.

**S! Quick News:** P.7-2

**842P Features**

**Digital TV**

Enjoy One Seg digital TV programs and video on wide horizontal screen.

👉 P.5-1

**Simple Menu**

Use simplified menus limiting to only basic functions.

👉 P.1-22

**SoftBank Mobile Features**

**Yahoo! Keitai**

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

👉 P.14-2

**Graphic Mail**

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background; insert images.

👉 P.13-5

**Useful Features**

**Phone Book/  
S! Addressbook Back-up**

Save Phone Book entries; back up handset entries on Server, etc.

👉 P.4-1, P.4-10

**Camera/Video**

Capture still images or record videos with approx. 3.2 mega pixel camera. Set Image stabilizer/Face detection for high-quality pictures and videos.

👉 P.6-5, P.6-6

**PC-related Functions**

**PC Site Browser**

View PC-based websites on 842P.

👉 P.14-5

**Data Back-up/Management**

Transfer data between handset and PC for back-up and editing.

👉 P.10-6

### **View Blind**

842P protects private information from prying eyes.

📖 P.1-25

### **Shikkari Talk**

Make other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

📖 P.2-5

### **Dictionary (Japanese)**

Open ケータイTOOL<辞書> to access preinstalled dictionaries and reference books.

📖 P.12-10

### **Customized Screen/Familiar Usability**

Change displays and ringtones all at once according to your favorite character, or download applications that install previously used handset model interfaces.

📖 P.1-20

### **S! Quick News (Japanese)**

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List to scroll across Standby Window.

📖 P.7-2

### **S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)**

Subscribe to content and periodically receive update information. Set Weather Indicator to check weather forecast in Standby.

📖 P.7-4

### **Calendar & Alarm**

Add events by time/date and set Event Alarms to help manage your schedule.

📖 P.12-2, P.12-7

### **Music Player**

Play 842P/microSD Card music files.

📖 P.8-1

### **Voice Recorder**

Record your voice to set as ringtone, etc.

📖 P.12-11

### **microSD Mode**

Access data on microSD Card from a PC by connecting handset to PC via USB cable (not included).

📖 P.9-20

### **Osaifu-Keitai®**

Use handset as an electronic cash card, reward card or membership card.

📖 P.16-1

# Contents

Contents .....	vi
Package Contents .....	viii
Using This Guide .....	viii
Safety Precautions .....	xii
Handling Precautions .....	xviii
Copyrights and Others .....	xxi
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) .....	xxiv

## 1. Getting Started

USIM Card .....	1-2
Parts & Functions .....	1-4
About Battery .....	1-10
Handset Power On/Off .....	1-14
Manner Mode .....	1-15
Standby Options & Event Indicators ...	1-16
Handset Menus .....	1-18
Customizing User Interface .....	1-20
Private Menu .....	1-21
Simple Menu .....	1-22
Passwords .....	1-23
Multi Task .....	1-24
View Blind .....	1-25
My Number .....	1-26

## 2. Call

Making/Answering Voice Calls .....	2-2
Making/Answering Video Calls .....	2-6
International Calls .....	2-9
Engaged Call Functions .....	2-11
Call Log .....	2-13
Answer Phone .....	2-15
Optional Services .....	2-16

## 3. Text Entry

Text Entry .....	3-2
Entering Text .....	3-3
Conversion Methods (Japanese) .....	3-6
Editing Text .....	3-9
User's Dictionary .....	3-10

## 4. Phone Book

Overview .....	4-2
Saving to Phone Book .....	4-3
Searching/Using Phone Book .....	4-6
Managing Phone Book .....	4-9
S! Addressbook Back-up .....	4-10
Account Details .....	4-13
Voice Dial .....	4-14

## 5. Digital TV

Basics .....	5-2
Initial Setup .....	5-4
Watching TV .....	5-5
TV Links (Japanese) .....	5-10
Recording/Playing Programs .....	5-11

## 6. Camera

Before Using Camera .....	6-2
Pictures/Videos .....	6-5
Focus Functions .....	6-9
Viewing Saved Images .....	6-10

## 7. Entertainment

S! Quick News (Japanese) .....	7-2
S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese) .....	7-4
E-Books (Japanese) .....	7-6

## 8. Music Player

Overview .....	8-2
Saving Music .....	8-2
Using Music Player .....	8-5

## 9. Managing Files

Data Folder .....	9-2
Opening Files .....	9-4
Using/Editing Still Images .....	9-12
Managing Folders/Files .....	9-14
microSD Card .....	9-15



## 10. Connectivity

Infrared.....	10-2
IC Transmission.....	10-4
SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese) ...	10-6
USB (Japanese).....	10-6

## 11. Handset Security

Changing Phone Password.....	11-2
Security Functions.....	11-2
Restricting Calls/Messages.....	11-8
Reset.....	11-12

## 12. Tools

Calendar.....	12-2
Tasks.....	12-6
Alarms.....	12-7
Calculator.....	12-8
Notepad.....	12-9
Dictionary (Japanese).....	12-10
Sound Recorders.....	12-11
Bar Code Reader.....	12-12
Location Settings.....	12-14

## 13. Messaging

Basics.....	13-2
Sending S! Mail & SMS.....	13-4
Receiving & Viewing Messages....	13-10
Organizing/Using Messages.....	13-15

## 14. Internet

Getting Started.....	14-2
Using Yahoo! Keitai.....	14-3
Using PC Site Browser.....	14-5
Basic Operations.....	14-6
Using Information.....	14-8
Option Menu Items.....	14-13

## 15. S! Appli

Before Using S! Appli.....	15-2
Using S! Appli.....	15-3

## 16. Osaifu-Keitai®

Basics.....	16-2
Using Osaifu-Keitai®.....	16-4
IC Card Lock Functions.....	16-5

## 17. Settings

Sound & Vibration.....	17-2
Display.....	17-3
Manner Mode.....	17-6
Incoming Settings.....	17-6
Date & Time.....	17-7
Call Settings.....	17-8
Notification Light.....	17-9
Text Entry.....	17-9
Phone Book.....	17-10
Voice Dial.....	17-10
Video Call.....	17-10
Digital TV.....	17-11

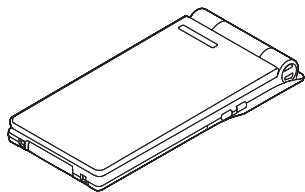
S! Quick News (Japanese).....	17-13
Messaging.....	17-14
Internet.....	17-15
S! Appli.....	17-17
Osaifu-Keitai®.....	17-17
Default Settings.....	17-18

## 18. Appendix

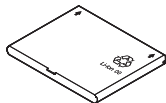
Function List.....	18-2
Troubleshooting.....	18-9
Software Update.....	18-11
Quick Open Menu.....	18-13
Key Assignments (5-touch Mode).....	18-14
(2-touch Mode).....	18-15
(NIKO-touch Mode).....	18-16
Symbol List.....	18-17
Character Code List.....	18-18
Weather Indicator List.....	18-23
Memory List.....	18-24
Specifications.....	18-25
Index.....	18-26
Warranty & Service.....	18-32
Customer Service.....	18-33

## Package Contents

### □ Handset (842P)



### □ Battery (PMBAQ1)



### □ Starter Guide

#### Note

- Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
- For more information about AC Charger and accessories, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☎P.18-33).
- Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
- 842P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions (☞P.9-15).

## Using This Guide

### Screenshots

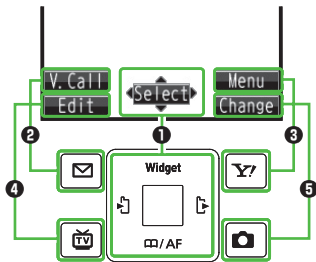
#### Before reading this guide, make a note of the following:

- In this guide, SoftBank 842P User Guide, SoftBank 842P is abbreviated as 842P.
- "microSD Card" and "microSDHC Card" are referred to as "microSD Card" in this guide.
- Handset operations and screenshots are based on defaults for handset color **Black** (☞P.17-18).
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Key icons use simplified labels.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."




## Guide Symbols

Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.

Example:



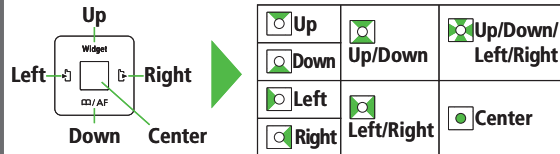
## Multi Selector Operations (1)

Operations	Softkey Label*
Press  to select an item	
Press 	Select

\* Softkey labels vary by menu.

## Multi Selector (1)

Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this guide, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.



## Softkeys (2 3 4 5)

In this guide, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below.

Example 2 3:  [V. Call],  [Menu]

- [V. Call] and [Menu] are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.

## Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.



## Abbreviated Descriptions

For advanced settings (Chapter 17), initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.

Example:

### A Abbreviated Steps

Initial steps are abbreviated.

The screenshot shows a menu path: **From** ► **Main Menu** ► **Tools** ► **Calendar**. Below this is a table titled "Functions Available in Calendar Window".

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (P.12-2, P.12-3)
Weekly display/ 1 Month	Toggle Monthly/Weekly view
Icon display	Entries in category of selected icon appear > Select an icon

### E Steps

Follow these steps after Abbreviated Steps.

### ■ Use Other Graphic Mail Settings

> In S! Mail text entry window, → Select an arrange item (See below)

### C Omitted Steps







Initial steps are omitted. Start operations from specified window.

## Safety Precautions

- Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this guide in a safe place for future reference.
- These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- These symbols indicate exposure levels to bodily harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage.  
Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this guide.

	<b>Danger</b>	<b>Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use</b>
	<b>Warning</b>	<b>Risk of death or serious injury from improper use</b>
	<b>Caution</b>	<b>Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use</b>

- **Symbol Explanations**  
Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this guide.

	<b>Prohibited Action</b>		<b>Avoid Moisture</b>
	<b>Disassembly Prohibited</b>		<b>Always Dry Hands First</b>
	<b>Compulsory Action</b>		<b>Disconnect Power Source</b>

## Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Charger (sold separately) & microSD Card (not included)



### Danger



**Do not use or leave handset, battery or charger in locations subject to high temperature, such as near an open flame/heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day.**

Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or deform handset and cause damage. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.



**Do not use excessive force to attach battery or connect charger to handset. Battery or connector may be the wrong way around.**

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



**Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset.**

May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. Modifying handset is a violation of Radio Law and subject to prosecution.



**Do not get handset, battery and charger wet.**

If handset, battery or charger is left wet or battery is charged after exposure to liquids such as water or pet urine, overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction may occur. Be mindful of location when using handset, battery and charger. Handle with care.




**Use specified battery, charger (sold separately) and holder (not included).**

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and charger may overheat, catch fire or cause malfunction.


## Warning

 **Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers, or on IH cooking heaters.**


Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke, catch fire or cause malfunction.

 **Do not drop, throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.**


Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause electric shock or damage to handset.

 **Do not allow liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) to contact charger terminals, external port terminals or microSD Card slot.**

May cause fire or malfunction triggered by short-circuit.

 **Keep handset off and charger disconnected near propane gas, in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated.**


Handset use in such areas may lead to fire. Be sure to turn off handset before using Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup>-compatible devices within filling stations (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off handset after unlocking setting.).

 **If handset, battery or charger emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, perform following steps:**

1. Unplug charger from outlet.
2. Turn off handset.
3. Remove battery (Take care to avoid burns or injuries.).

May cause fire or electric shock.

## Caution

 **Do not place handset, battery or charger on an unstable surface.**

May fall, causing injury or malfunction. Take extra precautions while vibration alert is active or during charging.

 **Keep handset out of the reach of young children.**

May result in accidental ingestion or bodily injury.

 **If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed.**


May result in bodily injury.


## Battery

## Danger


See battery label to confirm battery type.

Label	Battery Type
Li-ion 00	Lithium-ion


 **Do not throw battery into fire.**  
Battery may leak, explode or catch fire.

 **Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, step on it, or subject it to strong shocks.**


Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.


 **Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/store battery with conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.).**


Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

-  **If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately.**  
Failure to do so may cause blindness.


### Warning

-  **If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water.**  
Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.

-  **If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging.**  
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.







-  **If battery emits an unusual odor, overheats, discolors or deforms, immediately remove battery and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire. Take care to avoid burns or injuries.**  
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

### Caution

-  **Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse.**  
Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area. Comply with local waste disposal regulations for recycling.

## Handset

### Warning

-  **Do not use handset while driving a vehicle.**  
Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.
-  **Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.**  
Doing so may affect eyes.
-  **Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.**  
Handset may cause these devices to malfunction.  
\*Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.
-  **Turn off handset aboard aircraft.**  
Handset signal may interfere with aircraft operation. When in-flight handset use is permitted, follow airline instructions for proper use.
-  **If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as Vibration or Ringer Volume for incoming transmissions.**  
May affect heart.
-  **In a thunderstorm, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.**  
There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.



 **Caution**



**Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset.**  
The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.



**Do not swing handset by its strap, etc.**  
Handset may strike you or others, or strap may be broken resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.



**Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play.**  
May impair hearing.



**Do not use One-push Open button to open handset near your or another person's face.**  
Handset may cause accident and injury.



**If handset affects car electronics, stop use.**  
Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.



**Handset may become hot while used in a hot environment.**  
Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.



**Avoid closing handset on fingers or objects when opening it.**  
May result in injury or damage to display.



**Watch TV with adequate lighting and distance from Display.**  
May damage eyesight.



**Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using earphones.**  
Using earphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.



**Battery cover edges are sharp. Handle with care.**  
May injure hand or fingers.



**If skin abnormality occurs, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.**  
Handset contains metals. Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition.

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Outer case	Display side	PA resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	Keypad side	PC resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	Metal case	Stainless steel/Baked finish
	Battery side, sides	PC+ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	Battery cover	Stainless steel/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	Outer frame	PC+ABS resin/ Evaporated tin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Side Keys, Charging Indicator/ Notification Light		PC resin/ Evaporated aluminum/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Display panel		Acrylic resin/Hard coating
Hinge	Hinge cover	ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	Hinge holder	PPS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Camera panel		Base: PET resin Lens portion: Acrylic resin/ Hard coating
Keypad		Acrylic Urethane resin
One-push Open Button		PC resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Metal part of One-push Open Button		Aluminium/Alumite treatment
External Port cover		Elastomer resin
microSD Card Slot cover		PC resin, Elastomer resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Charging Terminals		Beryllium copper/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Stop pads		ABS resin
Screws (Battery compartment)		Aluminium killed steel/ Nickel plating
Battery compartment		Stainless steel/PET resin
Battery compartment (Sides)		PC resin
Battery terminals		Titanium copper/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Battery	Battery	PC resin (Label: PET resin)
	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy/ Gold plating on nickel plating

## Charger (sold separately)



### Warning



**Do not cover or wrap charger during charging.**

May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.



**Always use the specified power supply/voltage.**

Using incorrect voltage may cause fire or malfunction.

AC Charger: AC 100V-240V (household AC outlet only)

In-Car Charger: DC 12V, 24V (vehicles with a negative earth only)



**Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth.**

**Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth.**

May cause fire.



**Do not use charger in thunderstorms.**

There is a risk of suffering electric shock.



**Do not handle charger with wet hands.**

May cause electric shock or malfunction.



**If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.**

Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.



**If dust accumulates on plug, unplug charger and wipe with a dry cloth.**

May cause fire.



**When plugging charger into outlet, keep conductive materials (pencil lead, metal parts, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) away from Desktop Holder terminals or charger plug/terminals and plug charger firmly into outlet.**

May cause electric shock, short-circuit or fire.



**Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse.**  
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.



**If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately.**  
May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.



### Caution



**Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger.**  
Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire.



**Always unplug charger before cleaning it.**  
May result in electric shock.

## Near Electronic Medical Equipment



### Warning

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).



**If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.**  
Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.



**Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects.**

Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment operations.



**Observe the following in medical facilities. Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment.**

- Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units.
- Turn off handset inside hospital wards.
- Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.); electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby.
- Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.



**Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby.**

Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

# Handling Precautions

## General Notes

- **SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration/repair of handset/microSD Card information (Phone Book entries, image/sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.**
- **Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.**
- **Use handset without disturbing others.**
- **Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.**
- **Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.**
- **Read microSD Card manual beforehand for proper use.**
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**  
Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.  
"eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.

## Electromagnetic Waves

- **For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.**

## FCC Notice

- **This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:**  
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and  
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

## FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organization through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model.

The highest SAR value for this model handset when tested for use at the ear is 0.652 W/kg and when worn on the body, as described in this user guide, is 0.367 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly. The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/> after searching on FCC ID UCE210029A. Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at <http://www.phonefacts.net>.

## European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.466 W/kg\*.

As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide\*\*. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.377 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

\*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

\*\* Please see Electromagnetic Waves on page xviii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

## Declaration of Conformity

# CE0168

We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 842P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC.

A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at <http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html>

- This product is only intended for sale in Japan.
- Compliance to the European RTTE directive applies to: SoftBank 842P handset, Battery (PMBAQ1) and AC Charger (SoftBank ZTDA1).

## Handset Care

- **842P is not waterproof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.**
  - Do not expose handset to precipitation.
  - Air conditioned air may cause condensation, resulting in corrosion.
  - Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.
  - On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.
  - Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.
- **If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.**
- **Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.**
- **Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.**
- **Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.**

- **Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.**
- **Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.**
- **Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset displays.**
- **Do not subject handset to excessive force.**
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on a bag with handset inside.
- **Do not remove nameplate from handset; doing so invalidates warranty.**
- **Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.**
- **LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.**
- **Connect only specified products to External Port.**
- **While walking, moderate headphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.**
- **When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.**

## Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Digital TV; Music Player; S! Appli; Lifestyle-Appli.

After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

## Mobile Camera

- Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.

## Copyrights and Others

### Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

### Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or

(ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 video.

No license is granted or implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this products is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

Windows Media®, Microsoft®, Windows® and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this guide are as shown below: Windows Vista® is the abbreviation of Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate). Windows® XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system. Windows® 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.

Microsoft Windows operating system is abbreviated as "Windows" in this guide.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.



Aplix, microJBlend and JBlend, and all Aplix-or JBlend-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in the U.S., Japan and other countries.

OKAO Vision is used for multiple face detection to improve camera AF. OKAO is a registered trademark or trademark of OMRON Corporation in JAPAN and other countries.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.



microSDHC Logo is a trademark.

Chaku-Uta® and Chaku-Uta Full® are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.



This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.

Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc. For more details, see the bundled "GPL/LGPL 等適用ソフトウェアのライセンスについて" leaflet.

Powered by MascotCapsule®

MascotCapsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION © 2009 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.

The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid, a product of Morpho, Inc. PhotoSolid is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.

FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

 is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.

"Osaifu-Keitai" is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc. in Japan.

**NetFront®**  
Mobile Client Suite

**ACCESS™**

This product contains NetFront Mobile Client Suite of ACCESS CO., LTD. ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries. ©2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

This product contains Browser module under licence from ACCESS CO., LTD. and NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.

The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.



This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ Player under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Copyright© 1996-2008 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved.

Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

"SOFTBANK," SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese, and the SOFTBANK logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and in other countries.

S! Appli, S! Mail, Graphic Mail, PC Site Browser, Familiar Usability and S-1 battle are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Yahoo! and the "Yahoo!" or "Y!" logos are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc. in the US.

This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The software contained in 842P is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

"One-push Open™" is a trademark of Panasonic Corporation.

## Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

842P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the head, shall not exceed 2 W/kg\*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law.

842P has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.569 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM

ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network. Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

<http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm>

Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)

<http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html> (Japanese only)

\* Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

# Getting Started

1

<b>USIM Card</b> .....	<b>1-2</b>
About USIM Card .....	1-2
USIM Card Installation.....	1-3
USIM PINs.....	1-3
<b>Parts &amp; Functions</b> .....	<b>1-4</b>
Handset .....	1-4
One-push Open Button.....	1-6
Key Operations in Standby .....	1-6
Display.....	1-8
<b>About Battery</b> .....	<b>1-10</b>
Before Charging .....	1-10
Battery Installation .....	1-12
Charging Battery .....	1-13
<b>Handset Power On/Off</b> .....	<b>1-14</b>
<b>Manner Mode</b> .....	<b>1-15</b>
Minding Mobile Manners.....	1-15
Manner-related Features.....	1-15
Activating Manner Mode .....	1-15
Activating Emission OFF Mode.....	1-16
Activating Driving Mode .....	1-16
<b>Standby Options &amp; Event Indicators</b> .....	<b>1-16</b>
Event Indicators.....	1-16
S! Quick News (Japanese).....	1-17
S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese).....	1-17
Shortcuts.....	1-17

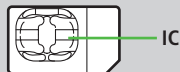
<b>Handset Menus</b> .....	<b>1-18</b>
Main Menu .....	1-18
Menu Numbers .....	1-19
<b>Customizing User Interface</b> .....	<b>1-20</b>
Customized Screen/Familiar Usability .....	1-20
<b>Private Menu</b> .....	<b>1-21</b>
Opening Private Menu.....	1-21
Customizing Private Menu .....	1-21
Adding Shortcuts.....	1-21
<b>Simple Menu</b> .....	<b>1-22</b>
Activating Simple Menu .....	1-22
Simple Menu .....	1-23
<b>Passwords</b> .....	<b>1-23</b>
Phone Password.....	1-23
Center Access Code.....	1-23
Security Code.....	1-24
<b>Multi Task</b> .....	<b>1-24</b>
Activating Another Function.....	1-25
Switching Functions.....	1-25
Ending Current Functions.....	1-25
<b>View Blind</b> .....	<b>1-25</b>
<b>My Number</b> .....	<b>1-26</b>

## USIM Card

### About USIM Card

**Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use 842P or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.). Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.**

USIM Card



- Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
- Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
- Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Keep IC portion clean.
- Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
- Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
- If handset is dropped/subjected to shock, handset may return to Standby. This is not a malfunction.  
If **USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM** appears, re-insert USIM Card properly then restart handset.

### Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- If USIM Card/handset with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center or Global Call Center (☎P.18-33).
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
- Pre-installed S! Appli may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into handset.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

### Note

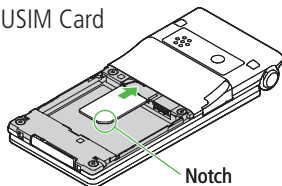
- Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

## USIM Card Installation

- Remove battery (☞P.1-12) then follow steps below.

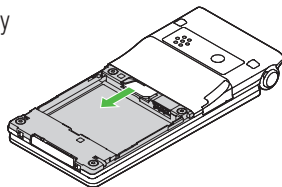
### Inserting

- 1 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card



### Removing

- 1 Slide out USIM Card gently



#### Note

- Do not force USIM Card into or out of handset; may damage handset/USIM Card.
- Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
- Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.

## USIM PINs

### There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN & PIN2

- PIN and PIN2 are set to 9999 by default.
- PIN/PIN2 can be changed (☞P.11-2).

<b>PIN</b>	4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized handset use. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When <b>PIN Authentication</b> is <b>ON</b> (☞P.11-2), PIN entry is required each time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted).</li> </ul>
<b>PIN2</b>	Required to clear call times/costs or set maximum cost (☞P.17-8).

### PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unlocking Key (PUK/PUK2) (☞P.11-3).

- For information on PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-33).

#### Note

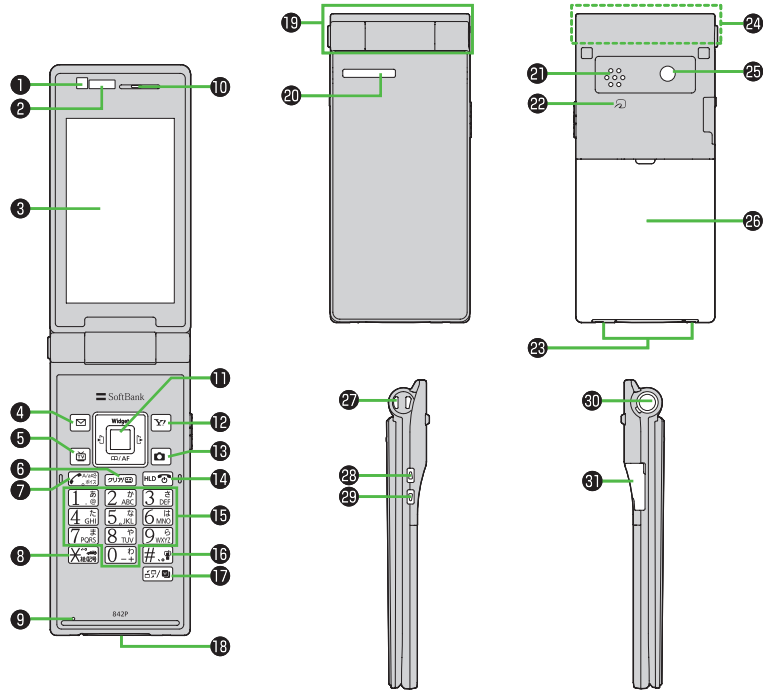
- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK/PUK2.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-33).

# 1












## Parts & Functions



Getting Started

### Handset




- 1 Light Sensor**
  - Detects ambient light
- 2 Infrared Port**
  - Transfer data via Infrared
- 3 Display**
- 4 Mail Key**
  - Open Messaging menu
  - Execute Upper Left Softkey function (☞P.ix)
- 5 TV Key**
  - Activate TV
  - Execute Lower Left Softkey function (☞P.ix)
- 6 Clear/Memo Key**
  - Delete characters
  - Cancel menus
  - Use Answer Phone
- 7 Send Key**
  - Initiate or answer calls
  - Toggle upper/lower case in text entry windows
  - Use Voice Dial
- 8 \* Key**
  - Enter "\*"
  - Access pictographs in text entry windows
  - Set/cancel Driving Mode
- 9 Microphone**
- 10 Earpiece**

- 11  **Multi Selector**
  - Scroll up/down/left/right to navigate menus and text (☞P.ix)
  -  Select widgets/S! Quick News
  -  Open Phone Book
  -  Open Incoming Call Logs
  -  Open Redial logs
- 12  **Yahoo! Keitai Key**
  - Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
  - Execute Upper Right Softkey function (☞P.ix)
- 13  **Camera Key**
  - Activate Camera/Video Camera
  - Execute Lower Right Softkey function (☞P.ix)
- 14  **End/Escape & Power Key**
  - Power on/off (☞P.1-14)
  - End calls
  - Return to Standby
- 15  **Keypad**
  - Enter phone number/text
- 16  **#/Manner Key**
  - Enter "#"
  - Set/cancel Manner Mode
- 17  **MULTI Key**
  - Open TASK MENU
  - Open list of available widgets
- 18 **External Port**
  - Connect AC Charger (sold separately), Earphone Microphone or other accessories here
- 19 **Hinge**

- 20 **Notification Light/Charging Indicator**
  - Flashes for incoming transmissions
  - Flashes while Camera is active
  - Lights in red for charging
- 21 **Speaker**
- 22  **Logo**
  - Place Logo over a reader/writer when using Osaifu-Keitai® (☞P.13-11)
- 23 **Charging Terminals**
- 24 **Antenna**
- 25 **Camera**
- 26 **Battery Cover**
- 27 **Strap Eyelet**
- 28  **Upper Side Key**
  - Increase earpiece/TV volume
  - Open Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks list

[Handset Closed]

  - Turn on illumination
- 29  **Lower Side Key**
  - Decrease earpiece/TV volume

[Handset Closed]

  - Set/cancel Manner Mode
  - Check missed calls/new messages
- 30 **One-push Open Button** (☞P.1-6)
- 31 **microSD Card Slot**
  - Insert microSD Card here (☞P.10-17)

#### Note

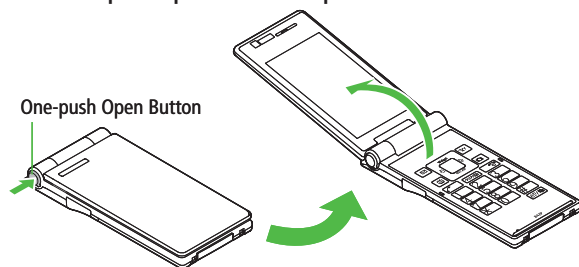
- When connecting Earphone Microphone, do not press the answer button on the microphone. Doing so may cause it to malfunction. In that case, pull out Earphone Microphone, and connect it again.

# 1

## Getting Started

### One-push Open Button

Press One-push Open Button to open handset.




- Close handset manually. If handset does not close, open completely before closing handset again.
- Customize handset to answer/end calls, etc. by opening/closing handset (☞ P.17-7, P.17-9).
- Handset may spring open. Be careful not to drop handset.




### Key Operations in Standby

Press or press and hold (more than one second) a key in Standby to execute the following.

Key Operations		Functions
	Short Press	Initiate a call
	Long Press	Voice dial
	Short Press	Show/hide widgets
	Long Press (2 + sec)	Turn off power
	Short Press	Open Main Menu
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Keyguard
	Short Press	Play Answer Phone
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Answer Phone
	Short Press	Activate Camera
	Long Press	Activate Video Camera
	Short Press	Activate Digital TV
	Long Press	Activate/cancel IC Card Lock
	Short Press	Open Messaging Menu
	Long Press	Open S! Mail Composition window
	Short Press	Access Yahoo! Keitai
	Long Press	Open Yahoo! Keitai Menu
	Short Press	Select widgets, Event Indicators, shortcuts, status indicators or S! Quick News ticker
	Long Press	—
	Short Press	Open Phone Book search window
	Long Press	Open Phone Book entry window
	Short Press	Open Incoming Call Logs
	Long Press	Open Received address logs



Key Operations		Functions
	Short Press	Open Redial logs
	Long Press	Open Sent address logs
①	Short Press	Enter "1"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "あ"
②	Short Press	Enter "2"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "か"
③	Short Press	Enter "3"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "さ"
④	Short Press	Enter "4"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "た"
⑤	Short Press	Enter "5"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "な"
⑥	Short Press	Enter "6"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "は"
⑦	Short Press	Enter "7"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "ま"
⑧	Short Press	Enter "8"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "や"
⑨	Short Press	Enter "9"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "ら"
⑩	Short Press	Enter "0"
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "わ"
✳	Short Press	Enter "✳"
	Long Press	Set/cancel Driving Mode
#	Short Press	Enter "#"
	Long Press	Set/cancel Manner Mode

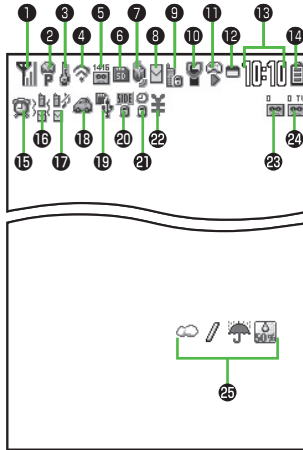
Key Operations		Functions
	Short Press	Increase earpiece volume
	Long Press	Open Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks list
	Short Press	Decrease earpiece volume
	Long Press	
	Short Press	Activate TASK MENU
	Long Press	Open Widget List

# 1

## Getting Started

## Display

## Display Indicators



## 1 Signal Strength

Strong
 Moderate
 Weak
 Low

Emission OFF Mode

Out-of-Range

## 2 Packet Transmission in Progress (PC)

Dial-up Connection Established on PC

3G/GSM Packet Transmission Enabled

3G/GSM Packet Transmitting

Operator (set for Select Operator)  
Out-of-Range

3G/GSM Packet Transmission Available\*

3G/GSM Packet Transmission Unavailable\*  
\* Available only while abroad

## 3 Secure Content

S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing

Auto Sync Settings Active

## 4 PC Site Browser Active

Infrared Active

IC Transmission

USB Cable Connected

Keyguard Active

## 5 Software Update (Notification/Updating/Result)

Voice Mail

## 6 microSD Card

Inserted

Reading/Writing Data

Write-protected

Unsupported

Unusable

## USB Cable (Not Included) Connected

microSD Mode

MTP Mode

## During Call

During Video Call

During Voice Call

## 7 New S! Quick News Information

New S! Information Channel info

## 8 Unsent Message

Unread Message

Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)

- 9 Privacy Key Lock Active
- Personal Data Lock Active
- Key Pad Dial Lock Active
- IC Card Lock Active
- Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
- Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
- Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active
- Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
- Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active
- Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
- Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active
- Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
- Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
- 10 Manner Mode Active
- Manner Mode (set in User Mode) Active

- 11 **! Appli**
- Paused
- Active
- Auto Start Request Received
- Start Request Received while Paused
- Start Request Received while Active
- 12 One Function Active
- Multiple Functions Active
- Digital TV Active
- Music Playback
- Music Paused
- 13 Time
- 14 **Battery Level**
- → → (Red)
- 15 (Red) Alarm Set (Today)
- (Blue) Alarm Set (After Today)
- 16 Vibration Active (Incoming Call)
- Vibration Active (Incoming Message)
- Vibration Active (Incoming Call/Message)
- 17 Incoming Call Ringtone Disabled
- Incoming Message Ringtone Disabled
- Incoming Call/Message Ringtone Disabled
- 18 Driving Mode

- 19 Switching USB Mode to microSD Mode
- Switching USB Mode to MTP Mode
- 20 Side Key Disabled when Handset Closed
- 21 Timer Lock at Close Active
- 22 Call Charge Reached Upper Limit
- 23 Number of Answer Phone Messages (Voice Calls)
- 24 Number of Answer Phone Messages (Video Calls)
- 25 Weather Indicator (→ P.7-5)

#### Note

- To show icon description: **Main Menu**
  - ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings**
  - ▶ **Describe Icons** ▶ to highlight an icon

## About Battery


### Before Charging

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse (AC Charger sold separately).

### Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates

		3G	GSM
<b>Charging Time</b>		100 minutes*	
<b>Standby Time</b>		460 hours*	240 hours*
<b>Talk Time</b>	<b>Voice Call</b>	180 minutes*	180 minutes*
	<b>Video Call</b>	120 minutes*	—

\* Approximate value

- 3G Mode/GSM Mode:  P.2-10
- Charging time is an average measured within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

## About Battery

- Clean handset, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Charge battery at least once every six months.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.
- Battery may swell as service life nears end; this is not a problem.



## Charging

- Battery must be installed to charge it.
- It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
- Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.

## Battery Time

- Using handset in poor conditions may shorten battery time.
  - Extreme temperatures
  - Impaired handset, battery or Charging Terminals
  - Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
  - Handset is left mid-operation (not in Standby)
  - Viewing TV, playing music or using S! Appli, etc.
- Extending battery time  
Example:
  - Turn Back Light Time **OFF** and Power Saver Mode **ON** (☞P.17-5)
  - Select **OFF** for Key Tone (☞P.17-2)

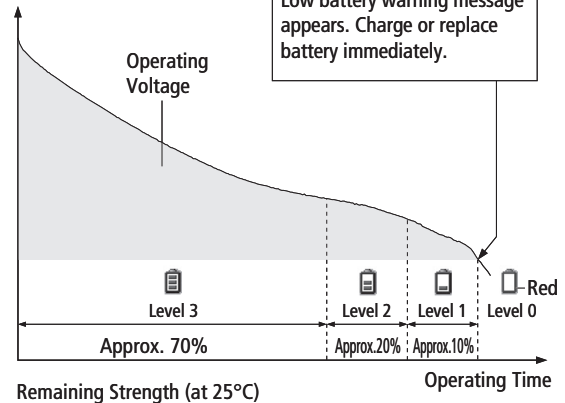
## When Battery Runs Out

- **Unless a Call is in Progress**  
A message appears and warning tone sounds for 10 seconds. Warning tone ends automatically after one minute; press any key except   to cancel warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.
  - If Manner Mode is active, nothing sounds.
- **During a Call**  
A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker. After 20 seconds, call ends and handset shuts down in one minute. Charge or replace battery.

## Battery Strength Indicator

- Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases. Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (☞P.1-9) or a message appears on Display.

### Battery Voltage



### Note

- Alternatively, check battery level from **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Phone Settings** ► **Battery** ► **Battery Level**

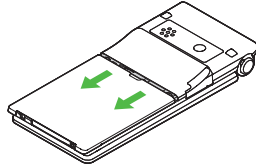
# 1

Getting Started

## Battery Installation

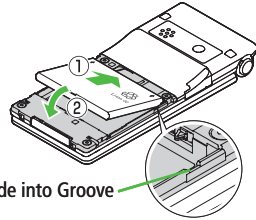
- Always turn off handset power before removing battery.

### 1 Press and slide to remove cover



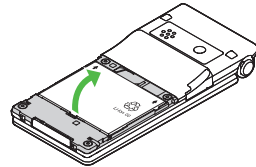
### 2 Insert Battery

Align battery tabs with handset grooves and slide in battery.



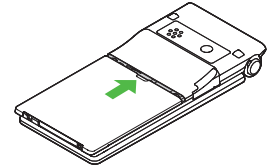
### Remove Battery

Lift battery out as shown.



### 3 Replace battery cover

Make sure there is no gap between battery and handset; cover should click into place.



#### Note

- Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.
  - Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
  - To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
    - Short-circuit battery
    - Disassemble battery
- Battery cover edges are sharp. Close battery cover fully to avoid injury.

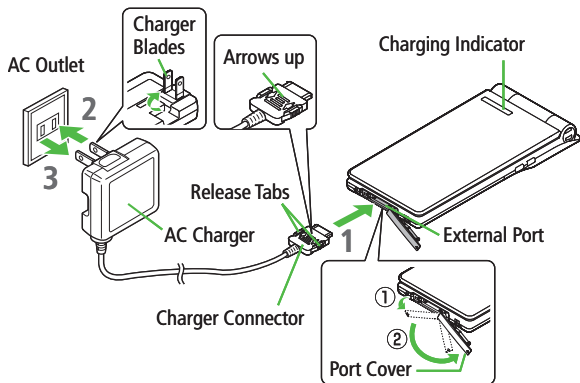


Li-ion 00

## Charging Battery

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately).

Charging Time: Approximately 100 minutes



### 1 Connect AC Charger to handset

Insert Charger Connector (printed side up) into External Port.

### 2 Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet

Extend Charger Blades.

Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts.

When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.

- When Charging Indicator flashes, remove AC Charger and battery from handset then attach them again.
- **Charge Sound** is heard when charging starts/ends (☞P.17-2). When handset is turned off or in Manner Mode, nothing sounds.

### 3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset

Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cover.

#### Note

- For details, read AC Charger instructions.
- Alternatively, charge battery by using Desktop Holder (not included).

1

Getting Started

# 1

Getting Started

## Handset Power On/Off

### 1 Press and hold

Start-up window appears and handset enters Standby.

- Enter PIN if PIN Authentication is ON (☞P.11-2).

### 2 Press for 2+ seconds

Handset shuts down.

- Do not turn on handset immediately after turning off. Wait a few seconds.



Standby

### The First Time Handset Powers Up, and Setup Window Appears...

Select **YES**, and set the following:





(Each item can be set separately.)

- Set date and time (Date & Time: ☞P.17-7)
- Set Phone Password  
Enter "9999", and enter new Phone Password (4-8 digits) (☞P.1-23).
- Set Key Tone  
Select **ON** or **OFF** (☞P.17-2).
- Set font size  
Set Display font size all at once (☞P.17-5).

#### Note

- If **USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM** appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart handset.
- After a period of inactivity, Display turns off.

## Retrieving Network Information

When ,  or  is pressed for the first time in Standby, handset initiates Network Information retrieval;  to retrieve it.

- Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
- Update Network Information manually: **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Connectivity** ► **Retrieve NW Info** ► **YES**

#### Tip

#### Settings

- Change Wallpaper
- Add Calendar to Wallpaper
- Change Start-up Window (☞P.17-3)



# Manner Mode

## Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

## Manner-related Features

<b>Manner Mode</b> (☞ Right)	Press Manner key to mute handset tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.
<b>Vibration Mode</b> (☞ P.17-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.
<b>Ringer Volume</b> (☞ P.17-2)	Mute call/message tones.
<b>Emission OFF Mode</b> (☞ P.1-16)	Suspend all handset transmissions.
<b>Answer Phone</b> (☞ P.2-15)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/unsafe to answer.
<b>Driving Mode</b> (☞ P.1-16)	While driving, send a voice message informing the caller that you cannot answer the call (Handset does not ring.).

## Activating Manner Mode

Press one key to mute handset tones and vibration for incoming transmissions.

- Manner Mode settings can be changed (☞ P.17-6).
- When Manner Mode is active, 📵 appears.

1 In Standby, press and hold #

- To cancel: Press and hold # again
- To activate/cancel while handset is closed: Press and hold



### Note

- Shutter click and incoming tone via Earphone (Level 1) sound even in Manner Mode.
- When Music Player or Digital TV activates in Manner Mode, confirmation appears asking whether to cancel Manner Mode.
- When **Prefer manner mode** is OFF (☞ P.12-7), Alarm sounds even if Manner Mode is active.

### Tip


- Set Manner Mode Type (☞ P.17-6)

# 1

## Getting Started

### Activating Emission OFF Mode

Temporarily suspend all handset transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are blocked.

- When Emission OFF Mode is active,  appears.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Emission OFF Mode

#### 1 YES


- To cancel: Follow the same steps.

#### Note


- Emission OFF Mode disables Infrared/IC transmissions.

### Activating Driving Mode

Handset does not ring for incoming calls. Voice guidance informs the caller you are unavailable and Answer Phone activates.

- When Driving Mode is active,  appears.

#### 1 In Standby, press and hold

- To cancel: Press and hold  again

#### Note

- When Answer Phone memory is full, incoming calls are rejected.


## Standby Options & Event Indicators

### Event Indicators

Event Indicators appear for missed calls, messages, etc.



#### 1 → Select an indicator

- To clear indicators:  or **CLR**

### Events

<b>Missed Calls</b>	Missed calls ( <a href="#">↗P.2-13</a> )
<b>New Messages</b>	New messages ( <a href="#">↗P.13-10</a> )
<b>Answer Phone</b>	Recorded caller messages ( <a href="#">↗P.2-15</a> )
<b>Voice Mail</b>	New Voice Mail ( <a href="#">↗P.2-18</a> )
<b>Missed Call Notification</b>	If Missed Call Notification is active, indicator appears for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. ( <a href="#">↗P.2-19</a> )
<b>S! Information Channel Info</b>	S! Information Channel (received/failed updates) ( <a href="#">↗P.7-4</a> )
<b>Weather Info</b>	Weather Indicator (received/failed updates) ( <a href="#">↗P.7-5</a> )

### Other Information

- Missed alarm ([↗P.12-7](#))
- S! Appli startup notice ([↗P.15-3](#))
- USB Mode setting ([↗P.10-6](#))
- Timer ([↗P.5-13](#))
- Content Key ([↗P.9-5](#))
- Software Update result ([↗P.18-12](#))

#### Note

- Call operations are available while Event Indicators appear.

## S! Quick News (Japanese)

By default, S! Quick News appears at bottom of Display.

- S! Quick News: P.7-2
- Show/hide S! Quick News: P.17-13



S! Quick News

## S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)

Subscribe to content and periodically receive updates. Set Weather Indicator to appear on Standby.

- S! Information Channel/Weather: P.7-4



## Shortcuts

Access frequently used functions from Standby.

- S-1 battle and Content Value Package shortcuts are set by default. Both services available only in Japanese.



## Adding Shortcuts

- Shortcuts may not be available for some functions.

- 1 Open a function, [Menu] → **Add shortcut icon** → YES

## Accessing Functions from Shortcuts

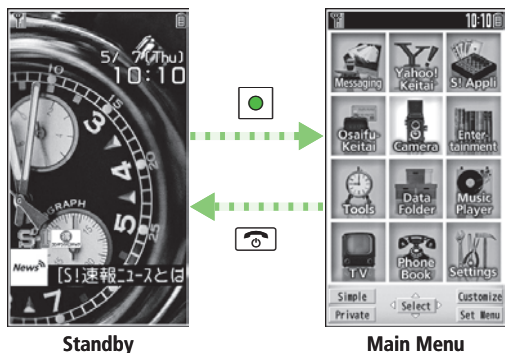
- 1 In Standby, → Select an icon  
The selected function name appears above icon.
  - To clear: or [CLR]

## Editing/Deleting Shortcuts

- 1 In Standby, → Highlight an icon → [Menu]
- 2 **Edit Title**  
*Edit title* → Edit title
- Delete Shortcut(s)**  
*Delete this* or *Delete all* → YES

# Handset Menus


## Main Menu



### 1 In Standby,


Main Menu appears.

- To change Main Menu theme:

 [Set Menu] → Select a pattern

### 2 to highlight an icon →










Selected function menu appears.

- To return to Standby: 

#### Note

- Standby window returns after 15 seconds of inactivity in Main Menu.

## Main Menu Icons

<b>Messaging</b>  Create new/view received messages	<b>Yahoo! Keitai</b>  Enjoy Mobile Net & PC Site browsing...	<b>S! Appli</b>  Download, set and use S! Appli
<b>Osaifu-Keitai</b>  Use Osaifu-Keitai®	<b>Camera</b>  Capture images or record videos	<b>Entertainment</b>  Use S! Quick News or E-Books
<b>Tools</b>  Set Alarm or save Calendar entries...	<b>Data Folder</b>  Open files saved on 842P/microSD Card	<b>Music Player</b>  Use Music Player
<b>TV</b>  View TV or record/timer-record programs	<b>Phone Book</b>  Save entries to call or send messages...	<b>Settings</b>  Adjust/customize handset settings

### Tip

- Change Display Color Scheme (P.17-3)
- Change Main Menu Icons
- Change Main Menu Background (P.17-4)

## Menu Numbers

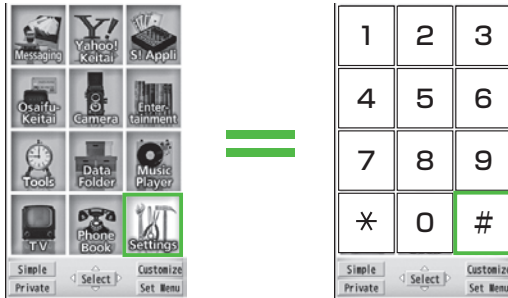
Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

### Unnumbered Menu Items

When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.

#### Main Menu

[#] to select **Settings** from Main Menu



Example: Menu Icons set to Pattern 1

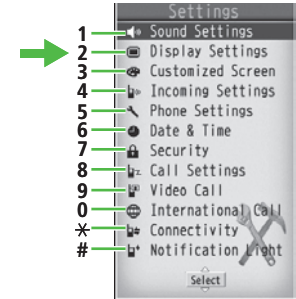
### When Menu Icons is Set to Pattern 5 or Customize

Menus cannot be selected from Main Menu by keypad.

Open menu items by entering specific number in Main Menu (Quick Open Menu: P.18-13).

#### Top Menu Opened from Main Menu

[2] to select **Display Settings**

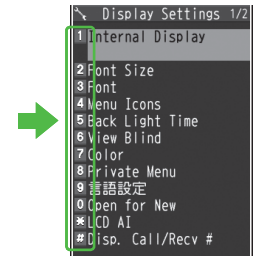


Example: Settings Top Menu

### Numbered Menu Items

Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.

In Display Settings (from **Settings** Top Menu), [5] to select **Back Light Time**



# Customizing User Interface

## Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

<b>Customized Screen</b>	Download and set Customized Screen to personalize user interface, ringtone, etc., to a selected theme.
<b>Familiar Usability</b>	Download Familiar Usability applications that mimic the interface design of other handsets.

### Downloading Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Download characters or applications from websites.





**Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Customized Screen**

#### 1 **Customized Screen** or **Familiar Usability** → **YES**

Website providing characters or applications appears.  
Follow onscreen instructions.

- To manage Customized Screen applications in Data Folder:  
📄 P.9-10

### Setting Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

- 1 In Standby, 
- 2  [Customize] → **Customized Screen** or **Familiar Usability**
- 3 Highlight a theme →  [Set]
  - To toggle thumbnail and list:  [Change]
- 4 **YES**

#### Note




- Customized Screen or Familiar Usability cannot be set when battery is low.
- Other functions are not available while switching. For some seconds after switching is complete, all calls/messages may be blocked.
- Familiar Usability does not completely remake handset.
- Alternatively, **Main Menu ► Settings ► Customized Screen**  
To cancel, select **Release Settings**.
- When Simple menu is active, Customized Screen and Familiar Usability settings are not reflected. To reflect settings, cancel Simple menu.

## Private Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu.

- Up to 12 items can be saved.
- Change preset functions as needed.



### Opening Private Menu

- 1 In Standby,  →  [Private]  
Private Menu appears.
  - To return to Main Menu:  [Normal]
- 2 Select a menu







Private Menu Window

### Change Private Menu Background

- > After Step 1,  [Set] →  [Menu] → **Change BG image** → Select a folder → Select an image


## Customizing Private Menu

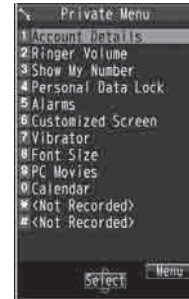
- 1 In Standby,  →  [Private] →  [Set]
- 2 Highlight a target →  [Menu] → **Add to menu**
- 3 Select an item

### Cancel Functions

- > In Step 3, (highlight a function →)  [Menu] → **Release this** or **Release all** → YES

### Reset Private Menu

- > In Step 3,  [Menu] → **Reset menu** → YES



Private Menu Setting Window

## Adding Shortcuts

- 1 In Standby,  →  [Private] →  [Set]
- 2  [Menu] → **Add shortcut icon** → YES

### Note

- Alternatively, open Private Menu setting window from **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Display Settings** ► **Private Menu**

1

Getting Started

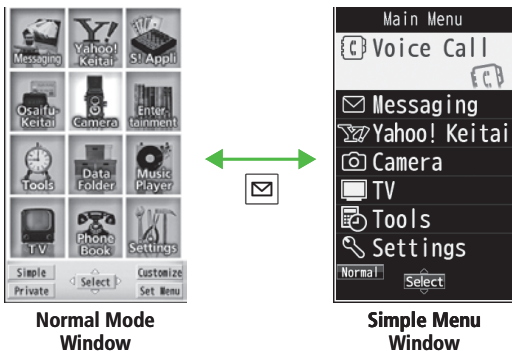
# 1

## Simple Menu

Getting Started

Activate Simple menu to limit menu options to basic ones.

- Handset is limited to basic operations (☞P.1-23).



## Activating Simple Menu

1 In Standby,  → [Simple] → YES

2 YES or NO

- Select YES to set all items in Font Size (☞P.17-5) to Large.
- To open Simple menu:  in Standby.

## Cancel Simple Menu

> In Standby,  → [Normal] → YES

### Note

- Turning off the power does not cancel Simple menu.
- S! Quick News is not available in Simple menu. Customized Screen or Familiar Usability setting is canceled.



## Simple Menu

Simple Menu	Page
<b>Voice Call</b>	
Outgoing Log	2-13
Incoming Log	2-13
Phone Book	4-6
Create New Phone Book	4-3
Answer Phone	2-15
Account Details	1-26
<b>Messaging</b>	
Incoming Mail	13-10
Create New	13-4
Retrieve New	13-15
Drafts	13-15
Sent Messages	13-15
Create New SMS	13-7
<b>Yahoo! Keitai</b>	
Yahoo! Keitai	14-2
Bookmarks	14-8
Saved Pages	14-8
Enter URL	14-4
<b>Camera</b>	
Take Pictures	6-5
See Pictures	6-10
Shoot Videos	6-6
Watch Videos	6-10

Simple Menu	Page
<b>TV</b>	
Watch TV	5-5
Timer Recording	5-13
Channel Setting	5-4
<b>Tools</b>	
Data Folder	9-2
Alarms	12-7
Calendar	12-2
Calculator	12-8
Notepad	12-9
Receive via Infrared	10-3
<b>Settings</b>	
Ringtones/Volume	1-15 17-2
Screen/Fonts	17-3 to 17-5
Call Time & Cost	17-8
Date & Time	17-7
Security	11-2 16-5 18-11
Call Settings	2-17 to 2-21

## Passwords

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code are needed for handset use.

### Phone Password

<Default> 9999

**4 to 8-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.**

- Enter number within 15 seconds.
- \_ appears for each digit entered.
- Phone Password can be changed on handset (☞P.11-2).

### Center Access Code

**4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.**

- Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-33).

# 1

## Security Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (☞P.2-20).

- Enter number within 15 seconds.
- If entered incorrectly three times, Security Code settings lock; Security Code & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-33) for details.
- Security Code can be changed on handset (☞P.2-20).

### Note

- Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code. Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
- For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.18-33).

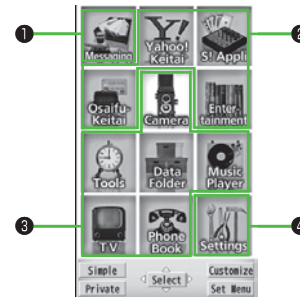
## Multi Task

Activate up to three functions from four different groups at the same time.

Group	Function
① Messaging Group	Messaging
② Yahoo! Keitai/S! Appli Group	Yahoo! Keitai/S! Appli/Entertainment/Osaifu-Keitai (Lifestyle-Appli)
③ Tools Group	Music Player*/Camera/Tools/Data Folder/TV/Phone Book
④ Settings Group	Settings/Osaifu-Keitai (IC Card Settings)

\* Functions other than Tools Group are included.

- [▼] appears above the icons of an active group.
- [ ] appears for single function in use; [ ] for multiple functions in use.



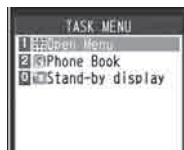
### Tip

- Other Functions while Watching TV (☞P.5-8)
- Using Other Functions while Listening to Music (Play Background) (☞P.8-7)

## Activating Another Function

Activate another function from a different group. Multi Task is unavailable when Simple menu is active.

- 1 [MULTI] → *Open Menu* →  
Select a function



TASK MENU Window

### Note

- If another function is selected from same group, confirmation appears. Select **YES** to cancel current function and start a new function.

## Switching Functions

- 1 [MULTI] → Select a function  
Each press cycles through activated functions.

## Ending Current Functions

- 1 

### End All Active Functions

- > [MULTI] → [X?] [END] → YES

## View Blind

Activate View Blind to protect Display from prying eyes.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ View Blind

- 1 **ON**
- 2 Select a level
  - Set level 1-3 (Level 3 is the highest level).

### Note

- Alternatively, press and hold [8] to activate/cancel. Previously selected level takes priority.
- View Blind cannot be activated: While in Standby; while S! Appli is active; while Privacy Key Lock is active; during All Reset

# 1

## My Number

Getting Started

Confirm handset phone number in Account Details (P.4-13). Also confirm data saved in Account Details: name, mail address, etc.

1 In Standby,  → 

Account Details appears.



- Making/Answering Voice Calls ..... 2-2**
  - Making Voice Calls ..... 2-2
  - Outgoing Call Functions ..... 2-3
  - Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118) ..... 2-4
  - Answering Voice Calls ..... 2-5
  - Incoming Call Functions ..... 2-5
  - Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk) ..... 2-5
- Making/Answering Video Calls ..... 2-6**
  - Note ..... 2-6
  - Video Call Window ..... 2-6
  - Making Video Calls ..... 2-7
  - Answering Video Calls ..... 2-8
- International Calls ..... 2-9**
  - Calling Abroad from Japan ..... 2-9
  - Calling while Abroad ..... 2-9
  - Global Roaming Settings ..... 2-10
- Engaged Call Functions ..... 2-11**
  - Operations Available during a Voice Call ..... 2-11
  - Operations Available during a Video Call ..... 2-12

- Call Log ..... 2-13**
  - Viewing Call Logs ..... 2-13
  - Making Calls from Call Log ..... 2-14
  - Functions Available from Call Log ..... 2-14
- Answer Phone ..... 2-15**
  - Activating/Canceling Answer Phone ..... 2-15
  - Playing Messages ..... 2-15
  - Answer Phone Functions ..... 2-16
- Optional Services ..... 2-16**
  - Overview ..... 2-16
  - Call Forwarding ..... 2-17
  - Voice Mail ..... 2-18
  - Call Waiting ..... 2-19
  - Call Barring ..... 2-20
  - Caller ID ..... 2-21

## Making/Answering Voice Calls

### Making Voice Calls

#### Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (↪ P.1-8)
- If any of these indicators appear:



→ Calls cannot be made (↪ P.1-8, P.1-9, P.18-11)

#### 1 Enter a phone number

- Include area code for all numbers.



#### 2 Confirm the number, then

- To adjust volume:  or 

#### 3 to end call

Call Time appears.

#### Correcting Misentries

Use  to place cursor at digit to delete, then .

Press and hold  to delete the digit and all digits to the right of cursor.

#### Note

- Do not cover antenna area (↪ P.1-5) with hand or sticker; may weaken signal strength and cause calls/transmissions to be unavailable.

#### Tip

- Operations Available during a Voice Call (↪ P.2-11)
- Making Calls from Call Log (↪ P.2-14)
- Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (↪ P.4-5)
- Making Calls from Phone Book (↪ P.4-6)

#### Settings

- Set Handset Response when Closed during Call
- Call Time & Call Cost (↪ P.17-8)

## Outgoing Call Functions

### Showing/Hiding Caller ID

- > Enter a number → [☰][Menu] → *Notify caller ID* → *OFF* or *ON*
- Setting Caller ID on/off (Caller ID: ☎P.2-21)

### Adding Prefix to Phone Number

#### ■ Save Prefix

- > **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Prefix**
  - ▶ Highlight **<Not Recorded>** ▶ [✉][Edit] ▶ Enter a name
  - ▶ Enter a prefix number
- Up to seven entries can be saved.
- To check entries: Select a saved prefix.
- To delete entries: Highlight a prefix → [☰][Menu] → *Delete this* or *Delete all* (→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

#### ■ Make Calls Using Prefix

- > Enter a number → [☰][Menu] → *Prefix numbers* → Select an entry → Voice Calls: [☎] / Video Calls: [☎][V. Call]
- Alternatively, in detail window of Phone Book, Redial, Outgoing Call Logs or Incoming Call Logs, [☰][Menu] → *Prefix numbers* → Select an entry → Voice Calls: [☎] / Video Calls: [☎][V. Call]

Example: Save "186" and "184" as prefixes, and add them to phone numbers to show/hide your caller ID when making calls.

## Sending Touch-tone Signals

Send touch-tone signals for services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc. Save number strings to be sent as a touch-tone signal. Use P (pause) to separate numbers when saving.

#### ■ Save Pause Dial

- > **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Pause Dial**
  - ▶ [✉][Edit] ▶ Enter a number string
- To enter a pause (p): Press and hold [\*]
- To delete: In Pause Dial window, [☰][Menu] → *Delete* → *YES*

#### ■ Send Pause Dial

- > **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Pause Dial**
  - ▶ [⏻][Send] ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ [☎] / [⏻][Dial] ▶ Once line is connected, press [⏻][Send]
- Number string is sent each time [⏻][Send] is pressed.
- To send all number strings at one time: Once line is connected, press and hold [⏻] → *Send at one time*

## Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

### Calls Cannot be Made in Following Cases:

- When **Set Max Cost Limit** is **ON** and charge limit is reached
- In PIN/PIN2, PUK/PUK2 entry window

## Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
- Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
- Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
- Dialing 184 before 110, 118 or 119, cancels location report. However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
- Not available for international roaming.
- Requires no separate subscription or transmission fees.

### Note

- Emergency numbers may not be dialable outside Japan depending on the network available or handset settings.



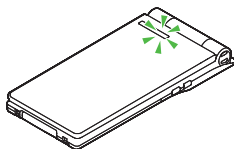
## Answering Voice Calls

### When a Call Arrives...

842P rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.

When an International call arrives,  appears at upper left of caller's phone number in Display.




#### 1 to talk

- To adjust volume:  or 

#### 2 to end call

Call Time appears.

### Adjust Ringer Volume

> While 842P is ringing, 

- Volume adjustment is disabled in following cases:
  - During **Manner Mode** (☞P.1-15)
  - While **Ringer Volume** is set to **Escalating Tone** (☞P.17-2)

#### Note






- When Caller ID is not sent, **Withheld** appears.

### Tip

- Operations Available during a Voice Call (☞P.2-11)
  - Rejecting Unknown Callers
  - Rejecting Calls without Caller ID (☞P.11-11)
- Settings** ● Answer Calls by Opening Handset ● Change Answer Setting (☞P.17-6)

## Incoming Call Functions

Following operations are available for incoming calls.

Place Calls on Hold	> 
Answer Phone	>  / 
Call Rejection	>  [Menu] → <b>Call Rejection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Rejecting Unknown Callers/Rejecting Calls without Caller ID (☞P.11-11)</li></ul>
Call Forwarding	>  [Menu] → <b>Call Forwarding</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Activate Call Forwarding (☞P.2-17) beforehand to forward incoming calls to a preset number. If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.</li></ul>

## Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk)

<Default> ON

Make other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

**Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Shikkari Talk**

#### 1 **ON** or **OFF**

## Making/Answering Video Calls

Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

- Send Alternative Picture (still image) or video Image via Camera. By default, Outgoing Image is set to Alternative Image.

### Note

- Only available within 3G network coverage.
- 842P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
- Increasing Speaker volume may cause interference. Decrease volume or use earphone.
- Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.
- When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, try calling again.

## Video Call Window

Example: Outgoing Video Call by Default

Video Call Indicator



Incoming Image

Call Time

Outgoing Image  
(Alternative Image/  
Video Image)

### Indicators

- |                                    |                        |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| : Incoming/Outgoing Sound OK       | : Video ON             |
| (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing Sound NG | : Alternative Image ON |
| : Incoming/Outgoing Image OK       | : Speaker ON           |
| (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing Image NG | : Portrait             |
|                                    | : Close-up             |
|                                    | : Landscape            |
|                                    | : Night mode           |

- Image display changes depending on settings.

## Making Video Calls

### Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (↗P.1-8)
- If any of these indicators appear:



→ Video Calls cannot be made (↗P.1-8, P.1-9, P.18-11)

### 1 Enter a phone number



### 2 Confirm the number, then [V. Call]

When answered, outgoing and incoming images appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.

- To adjust volume:  or 

### 3 to end call

#### Note

- Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (↗P.2-12).


#### Tip

- Outgoing Call Functions (↗P.2-3)
  - Operations Available during a Video Call (↗P.2-12)
  - Making Calls from Call Log (↗P.2-14)
  - Other Ways to Add New Entries (↗P.4-5)
  - Making Calls from Phone Book (↗P.4-6)
- Settings**
- Change Outgoing Alternative Image
  - Switch to Voice Call when Video Call Fails (↗P.17-10)

## Answering Video Calls

### When a Video Call Arrives...

842P rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears. When an International call arrives,  appears at upper left of caller's phone number in Display.

1 

Alternative Image is sent.

- To send Video Image:

2  to end call

#### Note

- Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (☞P.2-12).

#### Tip


- Adjust Ringer Volume ● Incoming Call Functions (☞P.2-5)
- Operations Available during a Video Call (☞P.2-12)

# International Calls

## Calling Abroad from Japan

- Application not required. For details, go to: [http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global\\_services/call/](http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/call/)

1 Enter a phone number

2  [Menu] → *Int'l dial assist*  
Country/region code list appears.

3 Select a country/region



4 **Voice Calls**



**Video Calls**



### ■ Enter Country/Region Code Directly

>  → Press and hold  to display "+ (IDD Prefix)" → Enter a country/region code → Enter a number (omit first 0)


→ Voice Calls:  / Video Calls:  [V. Call]

- Do not omit leading 0 to call Italy (country code: 39).

## Calling while Abroad

- May require application to Global Roaming Service. Download and take Global Roaming Guide when traveling abroad. For details, go to: [http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global\\_services/global\\_roaming/](http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/global_roaming/)


### Example: Calling Japan from Another Country/Region

- **Auto Assist** ( P.2-10) is set to **ON** and **Japan (+81)** by default.
- Only number starting with 0 is valid.

1 **Voice Calls**

Enter a phone number → 

**Video Calls**

Enter a phone number →  [V. Call]

2 **Dial**


First 0 is replaced by +81.

- To call a number just as saved in Phone Book: **Dial with orig.No.**

### Calling Other Countries/Regions Using Country/Region Code

Follow the same steps as calling abroad from Japan ( Left).

### Calling within the Same Country/Region

Follow the same steps as making a Voice Call/Video Call within Japan ( P.2-2, 2-7).

## Global Roaming Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► International Call

### International Call Settings

> *Int'l Dial Assist* → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Auto Assist</b>	Replace IDD Prefix with + > <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> (→ For <b>ON</b> , select a country/region)
<b>Country/ Area Code</b>	Save up to 27 country/region codes > Highlight <b>&lt;Not Recorded&gt;</b> → <input type="checkbox"/> [Edit] → Enter a country/region name → Enter a country/region code ● To view an entry: Select a saved country/region name ● To delete: Highlight a country/region name → <input type="checkbox"/> [Menu] → <b>Delete this</b> or <b>Delete all</b> (→ For <b>Delete all</b> , enter Phone Password) → <b>YES</b>
<b>IDD Prefix</b>	Edit IDD Prefix. IDD Prefix is set to <b>0046010</b> by default > <input type="checkbox"/> [Menu] → <b>Edit</b> → Edit IDD Prefix

### Network Mode

<Default> Automatically

> *Select Network* → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Automatically</b>	3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad. 842P selects 3G network in Japan or an available network automatically using area (network condition) abroad.
<b>Manually: 3G/GSM</b>	3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad. 842P selects an available network using area (network condition).
<b>Manually: 3G</b>	3G service area in Japan or abroad.
<b>Manually: GSM</b>	GSM service area abroad. Unavailable in Japan.

- **Automatically** is recommended.

### Select Operator

<Default> Auto

> *Select Operator* → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Auto</b>	Select an operator automatically
<b>Manual</b>	Select an operator manually > Select an operator ● Operators with <b>X</b> are not available. ● To show operator list: <input type="checkbox"/> [Update]
<b>Network Re-search</b>	Search available networks ● When <b>Auto</b> is set, 842P selects an available operator automatically. When <b>Manual</b> is set, operator list appears.

## ■ Operator Priority for Automatic Search

> **PLMN Setting** → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Add your network</b>	Save currently connected operator > [Finish] → <b>YES</b>
<b>Add from list</b>	> Select an operator → [Set] → Select a network type → [Finish] → <b>YES</b> ● To search operators by country/region: [Search] → Select a country/region (To search again in country/region list: [Search] → Enter a country/region name)
<b>Direct input</b>	Save unlisted operators by entering country/region code and operator code > Enter country/region code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits) → Select a network type → [Finish] → <b>YES</b>
<b>Change priority</b>	> Select a priority → [Finish] → <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete this/ Delete all</b>	> <b>YES</b> → [Finish] → <b>YES</b>

## ■ View Operator Name in Standby

<Default> OFF

> **Operator Name** → **ON** or **OFF**

- When **ON** is set, Clock Position is set to **Pattern 1** even when **Pattern 2 - Pattern 12** is set (☞P.17-4).

## Engaged Call Functions

### Operations Available during a Voice Call

<b>Adjust Volume</b>	> [Volume Up] / [Volume Down] ● Adjust volume within two seconds. ● Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.
<b>Place Call on Hold</b>	> [Hold] ● To resume call: [Resume]
<b>Speaker ON/OFF</b>	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece > [Speaker]
<b>Record Conversation</b>	Record for about three minutes per call > Press and hold [Record] or [Rec] ● To end recording: [Stop], [CLR] or press and hold [Stop] ● To play back recorded data: ☞P.2-15
<b>Manner Mode ON/OFF</b>	> Press and hold [#]

## Operations Available during a Video Call

<b>Adjust Volume</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;  / </li> <li>● Adjust volume within two seconds.</li> <li>● Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.</li> </ul>
<b>Place Call on Hold</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;  <b>[Hold]</b></li> <li>● To resume call: </li> </ul>
<b>Speaker ON/OFF</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Toggle Speaker or Earpiece</li> <li>&gt; </li> </ul>
<b>Record Conversation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record up to five calls for about 20 seconds each</li> <li>&gt; Press and hold </li> <li>● To end recording:  <b>[Stop]</b> or press and hold </li> <li>● To play back recorded data:  P.2-15</li> </ul>
<b>Camera/Alternative Image</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Toggle Camera Image and Alternative Image</li> <li>&gt;  <b>[Image/Subst.]</b></li> </ul>
<b>Incoming/Outgoing Image</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Toggle Incoming Image and Outgoing Image</li> <li>&gt;  <b>[Change]</b></li> </ul>
<b>Zoom</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;  (zoom in) or  (zoom out)</li> </ul>
<b>Toggle Manner Mode</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Press and hold  <b>#</b></li> </ul>
<b>Backlight Setting</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;  <b>[Menu]</b> → <i>Back light</i> → <i>Constant light</i> or <i>15 seconds light</i></li> </ul>
<b>Video Call Setting</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;  <b>[Menu]</b> → <i>V. Call settings</i> → Follow the steps for selected item ( P.17-11)</li> </ul>
<b>LCD AI</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate/deactivate auto image compensation</li> <li>&gt;  <b>[Menu]</b> → <i>LCD AI</i> → <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>

<b>Account Details</b>	> <b>[Menu]</b> → <i>Account details</i>
<b>Key Guide</b>	> <b>[Menu]</b> → <i>Key guide</i>


















# Call Log

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.

<b>Redial</b>	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls are saved. Older records of same number are deleted.
<b>Outgoing Call Logs</b>	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.
<b>Incoming Call Logs</b>	Up to 30 records of received Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.

### Indicators for Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Incoming Call Logs


 Dialed/received Voice Calls	 Dialed calls of 64K data communication
 * Missed Voice Calls	 Received calls of 64K data communication
 Dialed/received Video Calls	 * Missed calls of 64K data communication
 * Missed Video Calls	 Dialed calls of packet communication
 New messages recorded on Answer Phone	 Received calls of 64K data/packet communication when no external device is connected
 Dialed/received international Voice Calls	
 * Missed international Voice Calls	
 Dialed/received international Video Calls	
 * Missed international Video Calls	
 * Calls received while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (P.19)	

\* Unchecked calls are highlighted.

## Viewing Call Logs

### 1 Redial

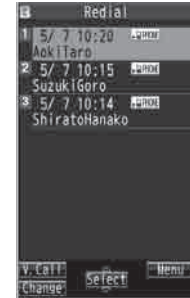
#### Outgoing Call Logs

 → **Phone Book** → **Call Log**  
→ **Outgoing Call Logs**

#### Incoming Call Logs



Records appear.




Redial

### View Missed Calls

> **Main Menu** ► **Phone Book** ► **Call Log** ► **Incoming Call Logs**  
► **Missed Calls**

● **Unknown Calls** appears in Call Log for unchecked calls.

#### Note

- When handset is closed, missed calls can be checked by  (Info Notice Setting: P.17-7).
- Newest record appears at top of list. Names appear if saved in Phone Book.
- Call Log records remain even if 842P is turned off.
- When the maximum number of records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- Incoming Call Logs can also be opened from **Main Menu**  
► **Phone Book** ► **Call Log** ► **Incoming Call Logs** ► **All Calls**


## Making Calls from Call Log

1 Open Call Logs (☞ P.2-13)


### 2 Voice Calls

Highlight a phone number or name → 

### Video Calls

Highlight a phone number or name →  [V. Call]

### International Calls

Select a phone number or name →  [Menu] →



**Int'l dial assist** → Select a country/region →

 /  [V. Call]

## Functions Available from Call Log

Highlight a call record and press  [Menu].

- Available functions vary by selected log/record.






Item	Operation/Description
<b>Notify caller ID</b>	Notify or withhold your Caller ID (☞ P.2-3)
<b>Prefix numbers</b>	Add a prefix to phone number before dialing > Select an entry → 
<b>Int'l dial assist</b>	Add international dialing prefix > Select a country/region → 
<b>Character size</b>	Toggle font size
<b>Add to Phone Book</b>	Save number to Phone Book (☞ P.4-5)
<b>Ring time</b> <sup>1</sup>	Show ring time (missed calls)
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create a shortcut (☞ P.1-17)
<b>Compose S! Mail</b>	Create S! Mail (☞ From Step 4 on P.13-4)
<b>Compose SMS</b> <sup>2</sup>	Create SMS (☞ From Step 4 on P.13-7)
<b>Received address/Sent address</b>	Show Received/Sent address log
<b>Delete this/ Delete selected/ Delete all</b>	> Delete record(s) in selected list

<sup>1</sup> Available only for Incoming Call Logs

<sup>2</sup> Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only

## Answer Phone

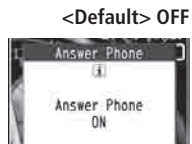
Record up to five voice messages for Voice Calls or up to two for Video Calls (up to 20 seconds per message) on 842P.

- When Answer Phone is active,  -  (Voice Call) or  -  (Video Call) appears in Standby.
- Unavailable when: handset is off or in Emission OFF Mode;  appears. Use Voice Mail (P.2-18).

### Activating/Canceling Answer Phone

- 1 Press and hold **[CLR]**

- To cancel: Press and hold **[CLR]** again.



### Redirect a Call to Answer Phone

>  [Ans. Ph] or 

#### Note

- Alternatively, activate/cancel from **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Answer Phone Setting ▶ ON or OFF**
- When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.

## Playing Messages

When a new message is recorded, Event Indicator appears (P.1-16) in Standby.



- 1 Select indicator

- 2 Select a message

Playback starts.

After playback ends, indicator disappears.

#### Note

- Alternatively, press **[CLR]** in Standby (for Voice Call messages) or **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Voice Call Data or Video Call Data ▶ Select a recording**

### Play Recorded Caller's Voice/Video

**Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Voice Call Data or Video Call Data ▶ Call Data**

## Answer Phone Functions

**From** ► **Main Menu** ► **Tools** ► **Sound Recorders**


### Select Outgoing Message/Set Ring Time

> **Answer Phone Setting** → **ON** → Select a message → Enter ring time

- When Answer Phone and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, function with shorter ring time takes priority.

For example, if Answer Phone ring time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first (Priority may change due to signal conditions.).

### Delete Recorded Call Data







> **Voice Call Data** or **Video Call Data** → (Highlight an item) →  [Menu] → **Erase this, Erase rec. msg., Erase Call Data\*** or **Erase all** → **YES**

\* **Video Call Data** only

## Optional Services

### Overview

- For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

<b>Call Forwarding</b>  P.2-17	Forward unanswerable calls to a preset number when handset is off, out-of-range, etc.
<b>Voice Mail</b>  P.2-18	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Missed Call Notification ( P.2-19)</li> </ul>
<b>Call Waiting*</b>  P.2-19	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
<b>Call Barring</b>  P.2-20	Restrict calls by condition. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• While Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is active, <b>Bar All Outgoing</b> and <b>Bar All Incoming</b> are not available (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is prioritized.).</li> </ul>
<b>Caller ID</b>  P.2-21	Show or hide your number when calling.


\* Separate subscription required.

## Call Forwarding

- Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
- When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

### Activating Call Forwarding

**Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings**  
▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding** ▶ **Call Forwarding ON**

- 1 Select a type
- 2 Enter a destination phone number
  -  to select number from Phone Book.
- 3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Ringer ON</b>	Forward missed calls > Select a ring time → <b>YES</b>
<b>Ringer OFF</b>	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating > <b>YES</b>



### Check Call Forwarding Status

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding**  
▶ **Get Status**

### Cancel Call Forwarding

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding**  
▶ **Deactivate All** ▶ **YES**

#### Note

- Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
- When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority (Priority may change due to signal conditions).
- When **Ringer ON** is set while 842P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time), the following operations are available:
  - To answer call: 
  - To forward call:  [Menu] → **Call Forwarding**

## Voice Mail

- Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function; Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
- Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

### Activating Voice Mail

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings  
▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ▶ Voice Mail ON

- 1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Ringer ON</b>	Forward missed calls > Select a ring time → <b>YES</b>
<b>Ringer OFF</b>	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating > <b>YES</b>



#### Check Voice Mail Status

> Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding  
▶ Get Status



#### Cancel Voice Mail

> Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding  
▶ Deactivate All ▶ YES


#### Note

- When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority (Priority may change due to signal conditions.).
- When **Ringer ON** is set while 842P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time), the following operations are available:
  - To answer call: 
  - To forward call:  [Menu] → **Call Forwarding**

### Checking Voice Mail Messages

Event Indicator ( P.1-16) and  appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.

- 1  → Select indicator → **YES**

- Follow voice guidance.
- Indicator and  disappear after messages are checked.



#### View Details

View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

- Activate **Missed Call Notification** beforehand.

>  → **Voice Mail Notif.** →  [1416]

#### Delete Indicator

> Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding  
▶ Delete Voice Mail Icon ▶ YES

#### Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail:  
**Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Call Settings**  
► **Voice Mail/Call Fwding** ► **Listen to Voice Mail** ► **YES**

## Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Event Indicator appears for calls missed while 842P was off, out-of-range, engaged etc.

- Available only when Voice Mail is active.

**Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Call Settings** ► **Missed Call Notifi.**

### 1 YES

- 842P connects to the Network.
  - Follow voice guidance.

### When Calls are Received while Missed Call Notification is Active...

Event Indicator appears for missed calls when 842P is turned on or comes into range. Select indicator to view Missed Calls.

- **Voice mail** indicator appears when Voice Mail messages are recorded (☞ P.2-18).



## Call Waiting

### Activating/Canceling Call Waiting

**Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Call Settings** ► **Call Waiting**

### 1 *Activate* or *Deactivate* → YES




Current status appears.

#### ■ Check Call Waiting Status

> **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Call Settings** ► **Call Waiting**  
► **Get Status**

### Answering Second Call

### 1 When tone sounds,

-  to alternate between calls.
-  to disconnect active call.
- When the party hangs up, active call ends.
-  to re-engage the party on hold.
- When a second call comes in while first call is on hold, hold status is canceled and first call resumes.

#### ■ Reject Second Call

> When tone sounds,  [Menu] → *Call Rejection*

**Note**

- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to **Ringer ON** while Call Waiting is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voice Mail Center or the forwarding number.
- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to **Ringer OFF**, Call Waiting is disabled.

## Call Barring

- Security Code is required (P.1-24).

### Activating/Deactivating Call Barring

**Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Call Settings** ► **Call Barring**

- 1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Bar All Outgoing</b>	Restrict all non-emergency calls
<b>Bar All Int'l</b>	Allow only domestic calls
<b>Bar Int'l</b>	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
<b>Bar All Incoming</b>	Reject all calls
<b>Bar All Roaming</b>	Reject calls when outside Japan

- 2 **Activate or Deactivate** → **YES**
- 3 Enter Security Code

### Check Call Barring Status

> After Step 1, **Get Status**

### Cancel All Call Barring

> In Step 1, **Cancel All Barring** → Enter Security Code

### Change Security Code

> In Step 1, **Set Security Code** → Enter current Security Code → Enter new Security Code → Reenter Security Code

**Note**

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Call Barring for outgoing calls is active.
- If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, warning message appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.



## Caller ID

<Default> Network Set

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings

▶ Show My Number ▶ Activate

### 1 ON, OFF or *Network Set*

- **Network Set** Caller ID setting varies by subscription.

### ■ Check Caller ID Status

> Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Show My Number

▶ Check Setting

#### Note

- Alternatively, enter these numbers/symbols before the phone number to show or hide Caller ID:

**Show:** 1 8 6 or \* 3 1 #

**Hide:** 1 8 4 or # 3 1 #

2

Call

2-22

# Text Entry

3

<b>Text Entry</b> .....	<b>3-2</b>
<b>Entering Text</b> .....	<b>3-3</b>
Entering Characters .....	3-3
Pictographs & Symbols .....	3-4
Templates.....	3-5
Additional Features.....	3-5
<b>Conversion Methods (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>3-6</b>
Predictive Conversion .....	3-6
Converting Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics.....	3-7
Conversion .....	3-8
<b>Editing Text</b> .....	<b>3-9</b>
Deleting & Replacing .....	3-9
Copy/Cut/Paste.....	3-9
<b>User's Dictionary</b> .....	<b>3-10</b>
Saving User's Dictionary Entries .....	3-10

3-1

## Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.

- Three types of character input methods are available: Mode 1 (5-touch), Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)  
In this guide, examples are described in Mode 1 (5-touch).

### Mode 2 (2-touch)/Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

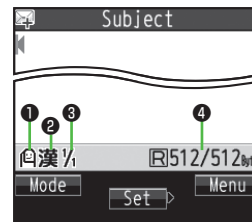
Press two numeric keys to enter a character.





- List of Key Assignments (☞P.18-14 to 16)

### Help

Help describes text entry operations.

> In text entry window,  [Menu] → *Help* → Select an item



① Character Input Methods	Operations
<b>2</b> : Mode 2 (2-touch)  : Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) ● No icon appears for Mode 1 (5-touch).	Press and hold  [Mode]
② Input Modes*	Operations
<b>abc</b> : Alphanumerics <b>123</b> : Numbers <b>漢</b> : Kanji (hiragana) <b>加</b> : Katakana	 [Mode]
③ Double-byte/Single-byte*	Operations
<b>1/1</b> : Double-byte <b>1/2</b> : Single-byte	 [Menu] → <i>2bytes character</i> <i>(1byte character)</i>
④ Remaining/Maximum Bytes in Message	
Depending on functions, number of entered characters may appear.	

\* Operations in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch): ☞P.18-16

# Entering Text

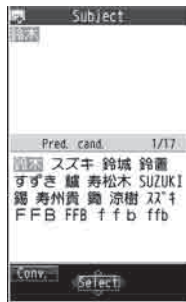
## Entering Characters

Example: Enter 鈴木

- In alphanumerics mode, twice to switch to kanji (hiragana) mode  
 す: three times  
 す: \* → three times →   
 幸: twice  
 \* When the next character is on the same key, press first to move cursor.



- to enter Predictive Candidates List
  - To change word before converting, press .
  - There are four types of word suggestion lists: **Predictive Candidates**, **Conversion Candidates**, **Context Forecast** and **abc/123/Kana Candidates** (☞P.3-6)



- to select 鈴木

## Other Input Functions


Enter katakana/alphanumerics	Press  [Mode] several times to select an input mode → Enter characters
Enter small kana (つ, ツ, etc.)	Enter a character →  to convert to small character ● Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned small kana.
Enter upper case characters	Enter a character → ● Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned upper case character.
Add ` or °	Enter a character to add ` or ° →  for ` or  twice for ° ● In single-byte katakana mode, ` and ° are entered as a single-byte character.
Insert line break	Press  [Line FD] to insert line breaks in text
Insert space at end of text	
Insert space within text	Press  repeatedly until single-byte space appears*, or  [Menu] → <b>Pictograms/symbols</b> → <b>Space</b> to enter a space (Double-byte (single-byte) space is entered in 2 bytes (1 byte) input mode.)
Toggle characters in reverse order	[Rev] Example: From c, press to toggle as follows: c → b → a → 2...
Move cursor to beginning/end of sentence	[Menu] → <b>Jump</b> → <b>To beginning</b> or <b>To end</b>
Undo	[Undo]

\* Space cannot be entered within text in number mode by following the steps above. Use symbol list.

## Pictographs & Symbols

- Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail.

### 1 Pictographs

In kanji (hiragana)/katakana/alphanumerics mode,  SoftBank pictograph list appears.

### Symbols


Press and hold .

Single-byte symbol list appears.



### 2 to select a pictograph or symbol

- Symbol List:  P.18-17









#### Note

- Alternatively, follow the steps to access pictograph or symbol:  
 [Menu] → **Pictograms/symbols**
- List Log may appear first.

#### Entering Cross-carrier Pictographs

Press  or  to toggle lists (Universal pictograph list, Log, Full pictograph list and My Pictograms).

## Functions Available in Pictograph/Symbol List

Enter same pictograph or symbol again	 [Cont.]
Toggle pictograph/symbol list	 [Pict./Symbol]
Jump to previous/next page	
Toggle full screen/standard screen	
Toggle double/single-byte symbol and log [symbol list only]	 [1byte/2bytes/Log] ●  to toggle in reverse
Toggle pictograph lists [pictograph list only]	 [Univrsl. <sup>1</sup> /Full/My Pict. <sup>2</sup> /Log] ●  to toggle in reverse
Close list	CLR


<sup>1</sup> In S! Mail Subject/Text/Signature field or Subject field for Auto-sort Setting only

<sup>2</sup> In S! Mail Text field only

## Templates

Insert templates (greetings, URLs, emoticons) or edit preinstalled templates.

### Inserting Templates

- 1 In text entry window, press and hold 
  - Not available in number mode.
- 2 Select a category → Select a template

#### Note

- Alternatively, in text entry window,  [Menu] → *Input assistance* → *Templates* to enter a template

### Editing Templates



Main Menu ► Tools ► Templates/Users Dic. ► Templates

- 1 Select a category
- 2 Highlight a template →  [Edit] → Edit template


#### Reset Edited Templates





- > After Step 1, (highlight a template →  [Menu] → *Reset this* or *Reset all* (→ For *Reset all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

#### Manage Template Folders

- > In Step 1, highlight a category →  [Menu] → *Edit folder name* → Edit folder name
- To reset folder name,  [Menu] → *Reset name* → *YES*

### Additional Features

- 1 In text entry window,  [Menu] → *Input assistance*
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Kuten Code</b>	Enter a character code (  P.18-18) > Enter a character code (4 digits)
<b>Input date/time</b>	Select a style to enter date/time > Select a display style → Enter date/time
<b>Quote phone book</b>	Quote Phone Book entry detail > Select an entry → Check item(s) to quote →  [Finish]
<b>Quote acctn detls</b>	Quote Account Details > Enter Phone Password → Check item(s) to quote →  [Finish]
<b>Bar code reader</b>	Activate Bar Code Reader to insert scanned result (  P.12-12)

3

Text Entry



3-5

## Conversion Methods (Japanese)

### Predictive Conversion

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.











While Entering Text	Predictive Candidates	Lists likely conversions (Predictive Candidates) and matching conversions (Conversion Candidates) Predictive Candidates: わ → 私, わたし, etc. Conversion Candidates: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	Conversion Candidates	Suggests matching conversions Example: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	abc/123/ Kana Candidates	Lists alphanumerics/katakana assigned to key (㊦P.3-7)
After a Word is Fixed	Context Forecast	Suggests words likely to follow Example: 私 is fixed → です, の, は, etc.

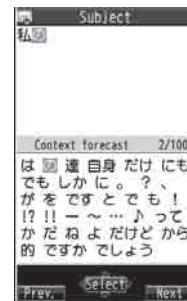
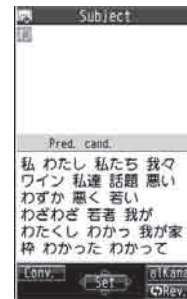
- Predictions change with each letter entered.
- Press  [Pred.] /  [Conv.] to toggle Predictive Candidates List and Conversion Candidates List.

#### Note



- 842P learns entered characters and suggests them for future conversions (㊦P.3-8).

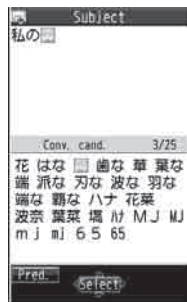
Example: Enter 私の鼻

- 1 In kanji (hiragana) mode,      
わ is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.
- 2  to move to Predictive Candidates List →  to select 私   
私 is entered and Context Forecast List appears.
- 3  to move to Context Forecast List →  to select の   
の is entered and Context Forecast List appears.
- 4  →    
はな is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.
- 5  [Conv.]   
Conversion Candidates List appears.







- 6  to move to Conversion Candidates List →  to select 鼻



### If the Word is Not Listed

Press **[CLR]** to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香

- ① Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 → 
- ② Convert か to 香 → 





### Using Previously Entered Words

Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered words in the list.

## Converting Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics







Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode. Date and time can be entered quickly.

### Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	 (3 times)	 (twice)	 [a1Kana]	
Display	ふ	ふに	abc/123/Kana Candidates	OK

- Press  after highlighting OK.

### Example 2: Enter 10:30 or 10/30

Step	1	2	3
Key	   	 [a1Kana]	
Display	あわさわ	abc/123/Kana Candidates	10:30 or 10/30

- Press  after highlighting 10:30 or 10/30.

## Conversion

### Viewing Learned Words

- 1 In text entry window, **[Menu]** → **Text entry setting** → **Learned words**
- 2 Select a row → Select a log

### Delete Learned Words

- > In Step 2, (highlight a log → **[Menu]** → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

#### Tip

- Settings**
- Set Learning Feature Off for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only
  - Delete All Learned Words (P.17-9)

## Activating/Canceling Prediction List

<Default> ON

- 1 In text entry window, **[Menu]** → **Text entry setting**
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Predict</b>	Activate/cancel Predictive Candidates and Context Forecast lists.
<b>Candidate display</b>	Activate/cancel Context Forecast list.
<b>2/NIKO-touch guide</b>	Activate/cancel Conversion Candidates guidance for 2/NIKO-touch input method.

### 3 ON or OFF

## Fixing Entered Characters Automatically

<Default> ON

Fix character in Mode 1 (5-touch) automatically after specified time elapses.

- 1 In text entry window, **[Menu]** → **Text entry setting**
- 2 **Character set time** → Select a speed

## Editing Text

### Deleting & Replacing

- Delete Characters within Lines**  
Place cursor before a character →   
A character after cursor is deleted.
  - Press and hold  to delete all characters after cursor.**Delete Characters from the End of Text**  
Place cursor at the end of text →   
A character before cursor is deleted.
  - Press and hold  to delete all characters before cursor.
- Enter another character

### Copy/Cut/Paste

Copy/cut text (up to 5000 double-byte/10000 single-byte) and paste to another place.

- In text entry window,  [Menu] → *Copy* or *Cut*
- Select Text to Copy/Cut**  
Place cursor before (or after) text to select →  
 [Start] → Place cursor after (or before) text →  
 [End]  
**Select All**  
 [All] →  [End]
- Place cursor at target location →  [Menu] →  
*Paste*

3

Text Entry


## User's Dictionary

Save frequently used words/phrases (up to 100 entries).  
Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.

3

Text Entry


### Saving User's Dictionary Entries

- 1 In text entry window,  [Menu] → *Text entry setting* → *User's Dictionary*
- 2 <New>
- 3 Enter a word → Enter reading

#### ■ Edit User's Dictionary Entries

> After Step 1, highlight a word →  [Edit] → Edit word → Edit reading

#### ■ Delete User's Dictionary Entries

> After Step 1,  [Menu] → *Delete* → *Delete this* or *Delete all*  
(→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

#### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Tools** ► **Templates/Users Dic.**  
► **User's Dictionary**

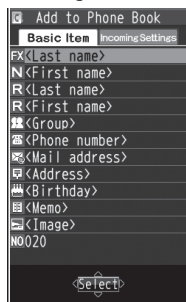
# Phone Book

- Overview ..... 4-2**
- Saving to Phone Book ..... 4-3**
  - Phone Book Entry Items ..... 4-3
  - Create New Entry ..... 4-3
  - Other Ways to Add New Entries ..... 4-5
  - Setting Groups ..... 4-6
- Searching/Using Phone Book ..... 4-6**
  - Making Calls from Phone Book ..... 4-6
  - Using Phone Book ..... 4-7
- Managing Phone Book ..... 4-9**
  - Editing Phone Book Entries ..... 4-9
  - Deleting Phone Book Entries ..... 4-9
  - Copying/Deleting Phone Book Data ..... 4-9
  - Phone Book Memory Status ..... 4-10
- S! Addressbook Back-up ..... 4-10**
  - Manual Synchronization ..... 4-11
  - Auto Synchronization ..... 4-12
  - Viewing Sync Log ..... 4-12
- Account Details ..... 4-13**
  - Editing Account Details ..... 4-13
  - Account Details Functions ..... 4-13
- Voice Dial ..... 4-14**
  - Adding Entries to Voice Dial ..... 4-14
  - Searching Entries by Voice Dial ..... 4-14

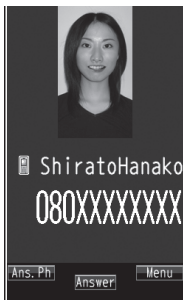
## Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

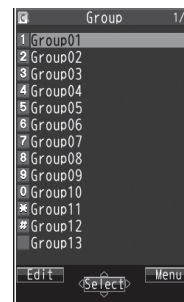
Supplement phone numbers and mail addresses with birthday, street address, an image or notes.



Set tones/image for each entry.



Sort entries into Groups.



### Note

#### ● Back-up Important Information

Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information. When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries.

### Tip

- Phone Book Memory Status (☞P.4-10)
- Backing up to microSD Card (☞P.9-18)

# Saving to Phone Book

## Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 1000 entries in Phone Book. Save phone numbers or mail addresses etc. in USIM Card Phone Book.

- Savable number of entries varies by USIM Card.

Phone Book Entry Items		842P	USIM Card
Basic Item	Name (Reading)	○	○
	Group	19	10
	Phone number	4	2
	Mail address	3	1
	Address	○	×
	Birthday	○	×
	Memo	○	×
	Image	100	×
	Memory number	000 - 999	×
	Incoming Settings	Ringtone	○
Vibrator			
Notification Light			
Screen			
Msg Ringtone			
Msg Vibrator			
Msg Notif. Light			
Answer message			

- : Can be saved      ×: Cannot be saved
- Phone Book entries in USIM Card can also be used in another SoftBank handset.

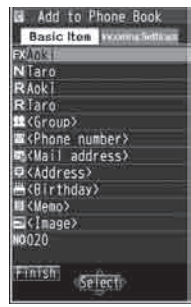
## Create New Entry

Save new entries to 842P or USIM Card Phone Book.

- When saving to USIM Card Phone Book, set *Save Settings* to *USIM* or *Ask Every Time* beforehand (P.17-10).

- 1 Press and hold
- 2 Enter Last name →  
Enter First name

- For 842P Phone Book, to switch Basic item and Incoming Settings tabs.



842P Phone Book

## 3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Name (First/Last)</b>	Save first and last names separately. For USIM Card, enter both names together > Enter name
<b>Reading (First/Last)</b>	Save first and last name readings separately. For USIM Card, enter both readings together > Enter reading
<b>Group</b>	> Select a group
<b>Phone number</b>	> Enter phone number (→ For 842P, select an icon)
<b>Mail address</b>	> Enter mail address (→ For 842P, select an icon) ● Save only phone number if mail address is "phone number@softbank.ne.jp".
<b>Address</b>	> Enter zip code → Enter address
<b>Birthday</b>	> Enter birthday
<b>Memo</b>	> Enter memo
<b>Image</b>	Save a still image to appear for incoming calls > Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Select image</b> → Select a folder → Select a file</li> <li>· <b>Shoot image</b> → Capture still images (☞ Step 2 to 4 on P.6-5)</li> </ul> <p>● Saved still image appears for an incoming call only when <b>Phone Book Image</b> (☞ P.17-6) is <b>ON</b>. If there is an image saved for <b>Screen</b>, the image preferentially appears.</p>
<b>Memory number</b>	> Enter memory number
<b>Ring tone</b>	> <b>Ring Tones</b> → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
<b>Vibrator</b>	> <b>Select vibrator</b> → Select a pattern

4-4

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Notification Light</b>	> <b>Select illumination</b> → Select a pattern
<b>Screen*</b>	> <b>SEL picture</b> → Select a screen type → Select a folder → Select an image ● Still image saved for <b>Screen</b> appears for an incoming call whether <b>Phone Book Image</b> is <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> . <b>Phone Book Image</b> setting applies only when still image is saved for <b>Image</b> .
<b>Msg Ringtone</b>	> <b>Ring Tones</b> → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
<b>Msg Vibrator</b>	> <b>Select vibrator</b> → Select a pattern
<b>Msg Notif. Light</b>	> <b>Select illumination</b> → Select a pattern
<b>Answer message</b>	> <b>Select answer message</b> → Select a message




\* To cancel: Select **RLS picture**4  [Finish]




## Other Ways to Add New Entries

Save currently displayed phone numbers, mail addresses or still images to Phone Book.

Example: Saving Numbers from Incoming Call Logs

- 1  → Highlight a record →  [Menu] → **Add to Phone Book**
- 2 **New Entry**  
**New** → Enter details (↪ From Step 3 on P.4-4)  
**Add to Existing Entry**  
**Add** → Select entry → Enter other details (↪ Step 3 on P.4-4)
  - When saving to USIM Card, **Overwrite** appears instead of **Add**.
- 3 When complete,  [Finish] → **YES**

### Note

- Press  [Menu] from a function. If **Add to Phone Book** appears, the information is savable to Phone Book. From a text message window, select **Add Address** to save entries; from still image list/still image, select **Set display → Phone Book** to save entries.
- When adding still images, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.
- When saving new entries in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.

## Setting Groups

Sort entries by Group. Custom set ringtones/vibrators/notifications per group.

### Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Group

-  appears for USIM Card Group.

1 Highlight a group →  [Edit] → Select an item → Set item

- Enter group name for " Group name."
- For other item operations:  P.4-4  
Custom settings unavailable for USIM Card Groups.

2 When complete,  [Finish]

#### ■ Check Settings

- > Select a group entry, or  [Menu] → **Check setting**
- Settings cannot be checked in USIM Card Group Phone Book.

#### ■ Reset Group Setting

- > Highlight a group →  [Menu] → **Reset group** → YES

## Searching/Using Phone Book





### Making Calls from Phone Book

<Default> A-KA-SA-TA-NA

1 

2 Search Phone Book (See below)

- To change search method:  → Select a search method (See below)

Search Method	Operation/Description
<b>A-KA-SA-TA-NA</b>	Search entries by katakana syllabary. Names saved in Roman characters are saved under the 英 tab.
<b>Reading</b>	> Enter partial reading → 
<b>Group</b>	> Select a group
<b>Memory Number*</b>	Enter memory (entry) number to search for an entry > Enter a memory number
<b>Name</b>	> Enter partial name → 
<b>Phone Number</b>	> Enter partial phone number → 
<b>Mail Address</b>	> Enter partial mail address → 
<b>2-touch Dial*</b>	Show entries with memory (entry) numbers 000 - 009

\* 842P Phone Book only

3 Select an entry

4 

## 5 Voice Calls

Highlight a phone number →

### Video Calls

Highlight a phone number → [V. Call]

#### Note

- To scroll through entries, enter nothing and press (not available in **Group** or **2-touch Dial**).
- If no matches are found in **Reading** or **Memory Number** method, entries closest to condition appear.
- Once a method is selected, same method retains.

### Additional Search/Dialing Methods

<b>Open Tab Assigned to Key from Standby</b>	Press and hold  -
<b>Enter Partial Number from Standby or during Call</b>	Enter partial number →
<b>By Memory Number</b>	→  → Enter a memory number
<b>By Single-digit Memory Number (2-touch Dial)</b>	Enter last digit ( - ) of memory number 000-009 → / [Dial] ( [V. Call] for Video Calls)

## Using Phone Book

### Use Phone Book Entries

> → Highlight an entry → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>New</b>	Add a new entry ( From Step 2 on P.4-3)
<b>Sort</b>	Change display order > Select an order ● Available only when search method ( P.4-6) is <b>Name, Phone Number</b> or <b>Mail Address</b> .
<b>Send Ir data*</b>	( P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission*</b>	( P.10-5)
<b>Copy to microSD*</b>	Copy an entry to microSD Card > <b>YES</b> ● To display copied data:  P.9-17
<b>Delete phone book</b>	> Select an item → Follow steps for selected option ( P.4-9)
<b>Character size</b>	Switch character size to large/standard
<b>Set secret mode/Release secret*</b>	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry ● Entries saved as secret data appear only when <b>Secret Mode</b> or <b>Secret Data Only</b> is active ( P.11-9).

\* Not available in USIM Card Phone Book

### ■ Use Entry Details

>  → Select an entry →  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Notify caller ID</b>	Show/hide caller ID (☞P.2-3)
<b>Prefix numbers</b>	Make a call using a prefix number (☞P.2-3)
<b>Int'l dial assist</b>	Set International dial assist (☞P.2-10)
<b>Restrictions*</b>	Activate restrictions on specified entry (☞P.11-10)
<b>Edit Phone Book</b>	Edit entry (☞From Step 3 on P.4-4)
<b>Delete phone book</b>	> <i>Phone number</i> or <i>Delete this</i> → <b>YES</b> ● Item names vary by selected item: <i>Mail address/Address/Birthday/Memo/Image</i>
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create a shortcut (☞P.1-17)
<b>Compose S! Mail</b>	Create a message to mail address of selected entry (☞From Step 4 on P.13-4)
<b>Compose SMS</b>	Create an SMS message to phone number of selected entry (☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only.
<b>Send Ir data*</b>	(☞P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission*</b>	(☞P.10-5)
<b>Copy to microSD*</b>	Copy an entry to microSD Card > <b>YES</b> ● To display copied data: ☞P.9-17
<b>Copy names</b>	Copy a name

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Copy phone numbers</b>	Copy an item ● Item names vary by selected item. <i>Copy mail add./Copy address/Copy birthday/Copy memo</i>
<b>Character size</b>	Switch character size to large/standard
<b>Set secret mode/Release secret*</b>	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry ● Entries saved as secret data appear only when <b>Secret Mode</b> or <b>Secret Data Only</b> is active (☞P.11-9).
<b>Copy to USIM/ Copy from USIM</b>	Copy an entry to USIM Card > <b>YES</b>

\* Not available in USIM Card Phone Book

#### Note

- Insert entry details to a message (☞P.3-5).

# Managing Phone Book

## Editing Phone Book Entries

- 1 → Select an entry → [Edit]
- 2 Edit (☞ From Step 3 on P.4-4) → **YES**

## Deleting Phone Book Entries

- 1 → Highlight an entry → [Menu] → **Delete phone book**
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete this	> <b>YES</b>
Delete select	> Check entries to delete →  [Finish] → <b>YES</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  [Menu] → <b>Select all in tab*</b>, <b>Select all</b>, <b>Release all in tab*</b> or <b>Release all</b> to check/uncheck all entries at a time</li> </ul>
Delete all in tab*	> <b>YES</b>
Delete all	Delete all entries (842P/USIM Card Phone Book) including Secret Mode entries > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b> → <b>YES</b>

\* Available in **A-KA-SA-TA-NA**, **Reading**, **Group** and **Memory Number** search methods (☞ P.4-6)

## Copying/Deleting Phone Book Data

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► Memory Manager

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Copy	Copy data between 842P/USIM Card Phone Book > <b>Copy to USIM</b> or <b>Copy from USIM</b>
Delete	Delete data in 842P/USIM Card Phone Book > <b>Phone</b> or <b>USIM</b>

- 3 **Phone Book** → Select an entry\*  
 \* To clear, repeat operation.
- 4 [Finish] → **YES**

## Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► Memory Status

View 842P/USIM Card Phone Book memory status.

## S! Addressbook Back-up

Back up Phone Book entries to S! Addressbook (network server); synchronize 842P Phone Book with S! Addressbook; restore Phone Book after accidental loss/alteration.

- Separate subscription is required for this service.

### Notes

- Fully charge battery beforehand (🔋 appears).
- Transmission fees apply to synchronization, backup and restoration.
- Restoration cancels these Phone Book settings: Ringtone, Vibrator, Notification Light, Picture, Answer message.
- **S! Addressbook is deleted upon contract termination.**
- **Addresses saved in Address field on 842P Phone Book are saved to building name field in S! Addressbook.**
- **When number of characters saved in S! Addressbook exceeds maximum number of characters savable on 842P Phone Book, excess characters do not appear on 842P Phone Book.**

### Synchronization/Back-up/Restoration

- Be careful of back-up/restoration timing or selecting a synchronization direction.
- When no 842P Phone Book entries exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Phone** or **Backup to Server** deletes S! Addressbook.
- When no S! Addressbook entries exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Server** or **Restore from Server** deletes all 842P Phone Book entries.

### Capacity Disparities

- When the number of savable items varies between 842P Phone Book and S! Addressbook, synchronization reflects lower limit.

### Transfer to New Handsets

- S! Addressbook Back-up-compatible 3G Handsets: Data remains.
- Other 3G Handsets: Service subscription and data remains, but data is not accessible via handset (accessible via PCs).
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series: Service subscription is terminated and data is deleted.

## Manual Synchronization

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► S! Addressbook BkUp  
► Start Sync

- 1 **YES** → Enter Phone Password
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Synchronize</b>	Synchronize 842P Phone Book with S! Addressbook
<b>Sync from Phone</b>	Send edited data to S! Addressbook
<b>Sync from Server</b>	Receive edited data from S! Addressbook
<b>Backup to Server</b>	Back up 842P Phone Book to S! Addressbook
<b>Restore from Server</b>	Restore S! Addressbook to 842P Phone Book

- 3 **YES** → OK

## Auto Synchronization

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► S! Addressbook BkUp  
► Auto Sync Settings ► ON/OFF

- 1 Enter Phone Password → **ON**
  - To cancel, select **OFF**
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Every week</b>	Synchronize weekly at specified time of the day > Select a day → Set start time → Select a sync type
<b>Every month</b>	Synchronize monthly at specified time of the date > Enter a date → Set start time → Select a sync type
<b>After Editing PB</b>	Synchronize ten minutes after entries are edited > Select a sync type

### 3 YES

- View Auto Sync Settings
- > Main Menu ► Phone Book ► S! Addressbook BkUp  
► Auto Sync Settings ► Confirm Settings

## Viewing Sync Log

View synchronization/back-up/restoration logs.

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► S! Addressbook BkUp  
► Sync Log

- 1 Select a log

### ■ Delete Sync Log





- > In Step 1, (highlight a log →) **[X7]**[Menu] → **Delete this** or **Delete all**  
(→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**



## Account Details

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.



### Editing Account Details

- 1  → 
- 2  [Edit] → Enter Phone Password
- 3 Edit →  [Finish]
  - Your subscribing phone number cannot be edited or deleted.

### Account Details Functions

In Account Details, press  [Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit*</b>	> Edit Account Details (☞P.10-3)
<b>Character size</b>	Switch character size to large/standard
<b>Display all data*</b>	View all saved items such as phone numbers and mail addresses
<b>Copy names</b>	Copy a name
<b>Copy phone numbers</b>	Copy an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Item names vary by selected item. <i>Copy mail add./Copy address/Copy birthday/Copy notepad</i></li> </ul>

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Send Ir data</b>	Send details via Infrared (☞P.10-3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Alternatively, while Account Details is open, press  [Ir].</li> </ul>
<b>IC transmission</b>	Send details via IC transmission (☞P.10-5) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Alternatively, while Account Details is open, press  [ICtrans].</li> </ul>
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy details to microSD Card <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; <b>YES</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To display copied data: ☞P.9-17</li> <li>● Account Details is saved as a Phone Book entry.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Erase phone number*</b>	> Select an item → <b>YES</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Delete items saved in Account Details</li> <li>● Item names vary by selected item. <i>Erase mail add./Erase address/Erase birthday/Erase memorandums/Delete image</i></li> </ul>
<b>Reset*</b>	Reset all Account Details except your subscribing phone number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; <b>YES</b></li> </ul>

\* Enter Phone Password if required.

#### Note

- Quote a content from Account Details to a message (☞P.3-5).

## Voice Dial

Make a call by saying a voice dial name.

### Note

- Keep microphone about 10 cm away from your mouth, and pronounce a Voice Dial name clearly. If microphone is too distant, your voice may not be recognized.
- Avoid making sounds unrelated to Voice Dial names (clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, heavy breathing, etc.).
- Say Voice Dial names in quiet places.
- Avoid pressing or brushing keys, or covering microphone with fingers when pronouncing a Voice Dial name.

## Adding Entries to Voice Dial

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► Settings ► Voice Dial

- 1 <New> → Select a Phone Book entry  
Entries with ★ are already saved in Voice Dial list.
- 2 Enter a Voice Dial name
  - Only katakana entry is available for Voice Dial names.

### Edit Voice Dial Names

> In Step 1, highlight a Voice Dial name → [Edit] → Edit name → YES

### Delete Voice Dial Entries

> In Step 1, (highlight a Voice Dial name →) [Menu] → Delete this or Delete all → YES

## Searching Entries by Voice Dial

- 1 Press and hold [Voice Dial] → Say a Voice Dial name  
Say the name within four seconds after voice recognition tone sounds. Once Voice Dial is recognized, result appears.
  - 2 [Detail] → [Search] to show phone number
  - 3 **Voice Calls**  
Highlight phone number → [Voice Dial] or [Dial]
- Video Calls**  
Highlight phone number → [V. Call]

### Tip

Settings ● Activate Voice Dial Automatically (P.17-10)

# Digital TV

- Basics..... 5-2**
- Initial Setup..... 5-4**
  - Channel Settings ..... 5-4
- Watching TV..... 5-5**
  - Indicators ..... 5-6
  - Operations while Viewing TV..... 5-7
  - Program Guide ..... 5-7
  - Data Broadcast (Japanese)..... 5-7
  - Functions while Viewing TV..... 5-8
- TV Links (Japanese) ..... 5-10**
  - Saving TV Links ..... 5-10
  - Opening TV Links..... 5-10
  - Functions Available in TV Link List..... 5-11
- Recording/Playing Programs ..... 5-11**
  - Recording Current Program..... 5-11
  - Capturing Screenshots..... 5-12
  - Playing Recorded Programs..... 5-12
  - Viewing Captured Screenshots..... 5-13
  - Timer..... 5-13

## Basics

### 842P supports One Seg terrestrial digital TV broadcasting.

#### One Seg

One Seg is a digital TV broadcasting service for mobile phones.

For more information, visit The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website:

[PC] <http://www.dpa.or.jp/>

[Handset] <http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/>  
(Japanese only)

#### Features

Watch TV Programs (☞ P.5-5)	Watch One Seg Digital TV on handset.
View Data Broadcast (☞ P.5-7)	Access a variety of program-related information.
Record TV Programs (☞ P.5-11)	Record program/capture still image while watching the program.
Set Timer (☞ P.5-13)	Use Timer to view/record programs. You can easily set Timer by using Program Guide (☞ P.5-7).

#### Mobile W-Speed

Frame rate of Digital TV images are automatically enhanced. Enjoy smooth image flow (☞ P.17-11).

- Mobile W-Speed is set to **OFF** by default.
- When this function is set to **ON**, full effect of **Image Quality** may not be achieved.
- Depending on broadcasting condition, full effect of this function may not be achieved.
- Disabled during ECO Mode (☞ P.17-12).
- Disabled for playing back videos recorded with Mobile W-Speed set to **ON**.

#### Precautions

- Digital TV is available only in Japan.
- Incoming calls/messages may affect TV image or audio quality while TV is activated.
- Digital TV may be disabled if USIM Card is not installed or SoftBank subscription is terminated.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset/microSD Card information.  
Data saved to handset (TV Links, Channel List, etc.) cannot be restored after repairs or handset replacement. Back up important information.

## Signal Reception Areas

TV signal reception may be poor in the following conditions:

- Too far from or close to broadcasting stations.
- Mountain areas or near tall buildings.
- In moving vehicles, underground, in tunnels, etc.
- Near high-voltage wires, neon lights, wireless base stations, railroad tracks or highways.
- Areas with numerous signal obstructions or areas where signal reception is blocked.

## When Battery is Running Out

- Warning tone sounds and warning message appears if Digital TV is activated with low battery.
- When battery runs low while programs are on or being recorded, handset operates as follows:
  - While Viewing  
Warning tone sounds, and confirmation appears.
  - While Recording  
Response differs depending on **Rec. When Low Battery** (P.17-11) setting.
    - Continue Recording...** Warning tone does not sound and confirmation does not appear.
    - Stop Recording...** Warning tone sounds and confirmation appears.
- Watching TV while charging may shorten battery life.
- If recording ends due to low battery, recorded portion is automatically saved.

## Incoming Transmissions

TV pauses for incoming calls. Resume TV after call ends.

- Incoming calls do not interfere with recording.

### Tip

- Use Other Functions while Viewing TV (P.5-8)

## Initial Setup

### Set channels for your area.

- Up to ten Channel Lists can be saved.

#### Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Channel Setting ▶ Select Area

- 1 Select a region → Select a prefecture
- 2 **YES**

#### Note

- If manual setup fails, try automatic channel setup (👉Below).
- 842P detects a change in reception area after moving to a different area. Set Channel List for that area.

## Channel Settings

### Automatic Channel Setup

#### Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Channel Setting ▶ Automatic

- 1 **YES**
- 2 After channel search, **YES** → Enter title
  - If title is not entered, date (year/month/day/hour/minute) is automatically saved as title.

## Using Channel List

#### From ▶ Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Channel List

### Set Channels

- > Select a Channel List
  - Channel List is set, and available channels appear.
  - Select a channel to access the station.

### Delete Channel List

- > Highlight a Channel List → **[X]**[Menu] → *Delete this* → **YES**
  - Selected Channel List cannot be deleted.

### Delete Channels from Channel List

- > Highlight a Channel List → **[X]**[Detail] → Highlight a channel → **[X]**[Menu] → *Delete this* → **YES**
  - Channels in selected Channel List cannot be deleted.

### Edit Title

- > Highlight a Channel List → **[X]**[Menu] → *Edit title* → Edit

### Reassign a Remote Control Number (Keypad) to a Channel

- > Highlight a Channel List → **[X]**[Detail] → **[X]**[Menu] → *Remote control #* → Select a channel → Select a new remote control number → **[X]**[Finish] → **YES**

## Watching TV





- Set channels beforehand (☞ P.5-4).
- Change Default View (☞ P.17-11)

1 



Viewer

## 2 Select a channel

Direct Channel Access	<input type="text" value="1"/> - <input type="text" value="9"/> <input type="text" value="*"/> (Channel 10) <input type="text" value="0"/> (Channel 11) <input type="text" value="#"/> (Channel 12)
Previous/ Next Channel	 1 /  2
Channel Search	Press and hold  1 / press and hold  2 ● To stop: <input type="text" value="M"/> [Cancel] / <input type="text" value="CLR"/>

<sup>1</sup> Available only in Portrait View

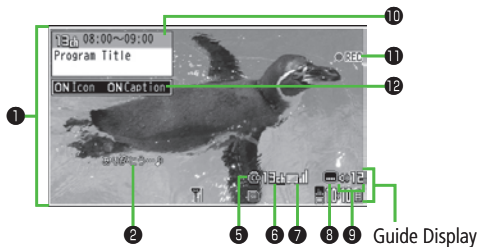
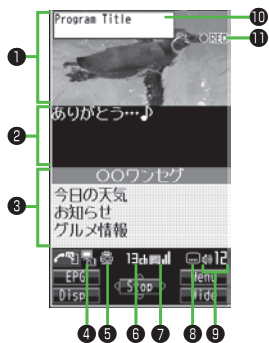
<sup>2</sup> Available only in Landscape View

3 To end TV,  → YES

### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **TV** ► **Watch TV**

## Indicators



Item	Description
① Image	–
② Captions	–
③ Data Broadcast	(☞P.5-7)
④ Data Broadcast Mode	Data Broadcast Mode off Data Broadcast Mode on
⑤ ECO Mode	(☞P.17-12)
⑥ Channel	(☞P.5-4)
⑦ Signal Strength Level	 Strong ← → Weak Out of range
⑧ Receiving Captions	–
⑨ Volume	–
⑩ Program Title	–
⑪ Recorder Status	Recording  Timer Set
⑫ Indicator/Caption	Indicators/captions on or off



## Operations while Viewing TV

Operations	Landscape View	Portrait View
Volume	/▲/▼	*/▲/▼
Mute/Cancel Mute*	[CLR]	
Program Guide	—	[EPG]
Program Info	Press and hold ● To return to Viewer: [CLR]	
Program Title	/☑/☒/☑/☒	[Disp.]
Indicator/ Caption View	While Program Title appears: ● Each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions on/off.	—
Information View	—	While Program Title appears,  [Change]
Portrait/Landscape View*	 ● Each key press toggles view.	
Record Programs*	[Record] (☞P.5-11) ● To stop:  [Stop]	
Capture Still Images*	Press and hold  (☞P.5-12)	
Data Broadcast Mode On/Off	—	

\* Available when Data Broadcast Mode is off

## Program Guide

Check program schedules and set timer to view/record TV programs.

### Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Program List

- Confirmation appears when using Program Guide for first time. Follow onscreen instructions.
- See Program Guide Help menu for usage information.

## Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Access a variety of program-related information such as still images and videos.

- Data Broadcast is not available in Landscape View. Press to switch to Portrait View.

1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) →

appears.

- to select information.
- To deactivate Data Broadcast Mode:

### Note

- Viewing Data Broadcast information requires no fees; however, accessing websites will incur connection fees.

## Functions while Viewing TV

### ■ Sound Settings

- > While TV is active, [Menu] → **Settings** → **Sound** → **Sound Effect** →  
Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Auto Volume</b>	Automatically increase to optimum volume > <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b>
<b>Remaster</b>	Adjust sound quality to reproduce original sound > <b>ON*</b> or <b>OFF</b>
<b>Listening</b>	Adjust to natural sound when using earphone > Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Surround</b>: Reproduce natural and stereophonic sound</li> <li>· <b>Natur 1*</b> or <b>Natur 2*</b>: Complement sound specific to earphone to reproduce natural sound</li> <li>· <b>OFF</b>: Turn off Listening setting</li> </ul>
<b>Equalizer*</b>	Change sound quality when using earphone > Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Normal</b>: Reproduce normal sound</li> <li>· <b>H. BASS1</b>: Enhance low-pitched sound</li> <li>· <b>H. BASS2</b>: Enhance low-pitched sound even more</li> <li>· <b>Voice</b>: Make voice clear</li> <li>· <b>Train</b>: Minimize sound leakage</li> </ul>

\* Available only when earphone is connected

### ■ Other Functions

- > While TV is active, follow the steps below.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Access Internet</b>	>  → <b>Open Menu</b> → <b>Yahoo! Keitai</b> → <b>Yahoo! Keitai</b> or <b>PC Site Browser</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Follow onscreen instructions</li> </ul>
<b>Make a Voice Call/Video Call</b>	>  → <b>Stand-by display</b> → Enter a number →  / <b>[Dial]</b> (For Video Call, <b>[V. Call]</b> ) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Interrupt TV during call. After call, TV resumes.</li> <li>● Recording will not be interrupted.</li> </ul>
<b>Use Messaging</b>	>  → <b>Stand-by display</b> →

### ■ Functions Available while Viewing TV

> While TV is active, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Channel info</b> <sup>1</sup>	View channel details. Select a channel to watch that station
<b>Program info</b>	View current program information
<b>Channel List</b> <sup>1</sup>	View channel list (☞P.5-4)
<b>Channel Setting</b> <sup>1</sup>	Set channels for your area (☞P.5-4)
<b>Add to ch. list</b> <sup>1</sup>	Add current station to Channel List > <b>YES</b> ● Assign current station to lowest available number key.
<b>Program list</b> <sup>1</sup>	View program list
<b>Switch display</b> <sup>1</sup>	Switch view (switch image size/image off) > Select an item
<b>Switch TV/data BC</b> <sup>1</sup>	In Portrait View, toggle Data Broadcast Mode on/off (☞P.5-7)
<b>Icons</b> <sup>2</sup>	Set Guide Display in Landscape View > <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b>
<b>Compose S! Mail</b>	Create S! Mail while listening to sound (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Settings</b>	> Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Brightness</b>: Set Back Light brightness</li> <li>• <b>Mobile W-Speed</b><sup>2</sup>: Enhance frame rate of TV images automatically</li> <li>• <b>Image Quality</b><sup>2</sup>: Select an image quality</li> <li>• <b>LCD AI</b>: Activate image compensation according to Back Light</li> <li>• <b>Sound → Sound Effect</b><sup>2</sup> (☞P.5-8)</li> <li>• <b>Sound → Main/sub sound</b>: Set main/sub sound</li> <li>• <b>Sound → Switch audio data</b>: Available only when multiple audio data are supported</li> <li>• <b>Sound → TV Sound W/Closed</b><sup>2</sup>: Set whether to keep speaker on when closing 842P while viewing TV</li> <li>• <b>ECO Mode</b><sup>2</sup>: Set power saving mode (☞P.17-12)</li> </ul>
<b>Data Broadcasting</b> <sup>1</sup>	> Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Reload contents</b>: Reload page (Data Broadcast link)</li> <li>• <b>Certificate</b>: View owner, author, validity period and serial number of certificate used in SSL communication</li> <li>• <b>Images</b><sup>2</sup>: Show/hide images on Data Broadcast sites</li> <li>• <b>Sound Effect</b><sup>2</sup>: Turn on/off sounds from Data Broadcast/sites</li> <li>• <b>Reset Settings</b><sup>2</sup>: Show confirmation on Data Broadcast</li> </ul>

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Back to data BC</b> <sup>1</sup>	End Data Broadcast site and return to Data Broadcast window
<b>Tune service</b> <sup>1</sup>	Select a program when multiple programs are available from the same broadcasting company > Select a station or its affiliate
<b>TV Link</b> <sup>1</sup>	Show TV Link details

<sup>1</sup> Available only in Portrait View

<sup>2</sup> Available from User Settings even while TV is not active (☞P.17-11).

## TV Links (Japanese)

### Saving TV Links

- Following function is not available in Landscape View.

1 Switch Data Broadcast Mode on → Select a link

2 **YES**

Follow onscreen instructions to save link.

### Opening TV Links

Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ TV Link

1 Select a TV Link

- Confirmation appears when Internet access is required. Select **YES** to proceed.
- If TV Link is expired, confirmation appears asking whether to delete link.

## Functions Available in TV Link List

Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ TV Link

1 [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Display detail	Show TV Link title, URL, summary, content type, expiration date
No. of TVlink	Show number of saved TV Links
Delete this	> <b>YES</b>
Delete selected	> Check TV Links to delete →  [Finish] → <b>YES</b>
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>

## Recording/Playing Programs

### Recording Current Program

Save programs as videos or still images.  
Recordings are saved to microSD Card.

- microSD Card: P.9-15
- Save up to 2GB of data at a time.

Recording Time (total)*	Approx. 740 minutes
Savable Files	99 files

\* Average recordable time per 2GB of data

- Recording is unavailable when signal strength drops to .

1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → [Record]

appears, and recording starts.

2 [Stop] to stop recording

Program is saved to microSD Card.

#### Note

- In the following cases, recording ends and recorded portion is automatically saved:
  - File size is over 2GB
  - microSD Card memory is full
- Recorded files are not saved to handset.
- Do not remove microSD Card while recording.
- Recording continues even if signal strength level is ; however, images and audio are not saved.
- Data Broadcast information cannot be recorded.

## Capturing Screenshots

Captured screenshots are saved to handset.

- This feature is unavailable when signal strength is or Data Broadcast Mode is on.

- 1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → press and hold

### Note

- Captions cannot be captured.

## Playing Recorded Programs

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► TV ► Video

- 1 Select a file  
Playback starts.



Example: Video Folder

- 2 to stop playback

5-12

## Playback Operations

Operations	Landscape View	Portrait View
<b>Volume</b>	/	/
<b>Mute/Cancel Mute</b>	/	
<b>Play Previous File</b>		
	● Press  to play back from beginning when playback time is over ten seconds	
<b>Pause/Resume</b>	/	
<b>Play Frame by Frame</b>	Pause playback →  [Frame] ● Play back frame by frame.	
<b>Skip Rewind (30 Seconds) <sup>2</sup></b>	Press and hold  /	Press and hold  /
<b>Skip Forward (30 Seconds) <sup>2</sup></b>	Press and hold  /  #	Press and hold  /  #
<b>Toggle Playback Speed</b>	/  /	
<b>View Title</b>	[Disp.] ● In Landscape View, indicator/caption setting display appears.	
<b>Toggle Caption</b>	Display title →  [Change] ● In Landscape View, each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions on/off.	
<b>Portrait/Landscape View</b>	 ● Each key press switches view. ● Close handset while in Landscape View to switch to Portrait View.	

<sup>1</sup> Use opposite key when Display faces right.

<sup>2</sup> Unavailable if file is under 30 seconds long.

## Viewing Captured Screenshots

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ TV ▶ Image

- 1 Select an image



## Timer

- Set up to 100 timer entries to watch or record programs.

Main Menu ▶ TV

- 1 **Timer Watching** or **Timer Recording**

- 2  [New] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Start date setting</b>	Set date and time to start viewing/recording a program > Select an item
<b>End date setting</b> <sup>1</sup>	· <b>Enter date</b> → Enter a date · <b>Choose date</b> → Select a date
<b>Channel</b>	> Select a channel
<b>Edit title</b>	> Enter a program name
<b>Repeat</b>	> Select a repetition → For <b>Select day</b> , select a day (days) →  [Finish]
<b>Alarm (Alarm notice)</b> <sup>2</sup>	> <b>ON</b> or <b>ON/Set time</b> → For <b>ON/Set time</b> , select an alarm time
<b>Alarm tone</b> <sup>2</sup>	> Select an alarm type → Select a folder → Select an alarm
<b>Alarm (Alarm on/off)</b> <sup>1</sup>	> <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b>
<b>Alarms (Alarm volume)</b>	>  to adjust volume ● For <b>Timer Recording</b> , Escalating Tone cannot be set.
<b>Activate TV w/ alarm</b> <sup>2</sup>	> <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> ● When <b>ON</b> is set, Digital TV activates from alarm notification window.

Item	Operation/Description
Priority <sup>1</sup>	Set handset response when Timer Recording starts > <b>Recording</b> or <b>Operation</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When <b>Recording</b> is set, active function suspends/ends, and recording starts.</li> <li>When <b>Operation</b> is set, confirmation appears. To suspend/end active function, select <b>YES</b> and <input type="checkbox"/> to start recording.</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Timer Recording only

<sup>2</sup> Timer Watching only

3  [Finish] → For **Timer Recording**, select **YES** or **YES (confirm once)**

#### Note

- Select timer entries to check details;  [Edit] to edit details.
- Timer Recording does not start if Internet and two other functions are active simultaneously.
- Alarm does not sound for Timer Watching/Timer Recording in following functions. For Timer Recording, complete followings (in parentheses) one minute before timer starts; otherwise, recording does not start.
  - While handset is off (Turn on handset)
  - While Privacy Key Lock is active (Cancel lock)
  - While Personal Data Lock is active (Cancel/change lock)
  - During data transfer (Complete transfer)
  - During Infrared transmission or IC transmission (Complete transmission)
  - During software update (Complete update)

## Other Timer Operations

Main Menu ▶ TV

1 **Timer Watching** or **Timer Recording**

2  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Set a timer entry to watch/record a program (P.5-13)
Edit	Edit entry details (P.5-13)
Sort	Sort timer entries > Select an order
Delete this	> <b>YES</b>
Delete past	Timer entries with start/end time set prior to current date/time are deleted > <b>YES</b>
Delete selected	> Check timer entries to delete → <input type="checkbox"/> [Finish] → <b>YES</b>
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
Memory Status [Timer Recording only]	Show memory status

## Checking Timer Recording Results

Main Menu ▶ TV

1 **Recording Result** → Select a result

- Details appear.



# Camera

- Before Using Camera..... 6-2**
  - Image File Formats .....6-2
  - Notes .....6-2
  - Camera .....6-2
  - Camera Display Indicators.....6-3
- Pictures/Videos..... 6-5**
  - Capturing Still Images (Camera Mode).....6-5
  - Recording Videos (Video Camera Mode).....6-6
  - Functions Available while Shooting .....6-6
- Focus Functions ..... 6-9**
  - Changing Focus Settings.....6-9
  - Auto Focus Lock .....6-10
- Viewing Saved Images ..... 6-10**

## Before Using Camera

842P features approximately 3.2 Mega Pixel CMOS Auto-focus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

### Image File Formats

Captured images/videos are saved to Data Folder.

Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Camera (Pictures)
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp), ASF (.asf)	Camera (Videos)

- To save files to microSD Card: Storage setting: [P.6-8](#)

### Notes

- Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
- Handset movement may blur images especially in dark places; hold handset firmly.
- Capturing/saving images immediately after handset has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.

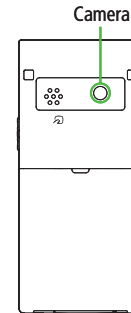
### Shutter Click

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner Mode.

- To change shutter click sound: [P.6-8](#)

## Camera

Press  in Standby to activate Camera, or press and hold  in Standby to activate Video Camera.

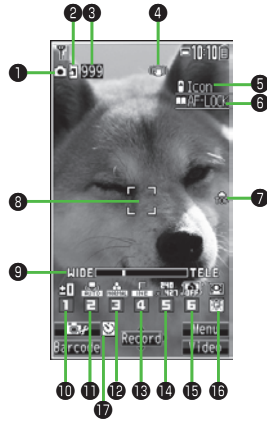


### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Camera** ► **Camera** or **Video Camera**
- Camera is not available when battery is low.
- Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images/recorded videos are retained. Save data when Camera restarts.
- When left in preview window for three minutes, Camera is canceled and previous window returns.

## Camera Display Indicators

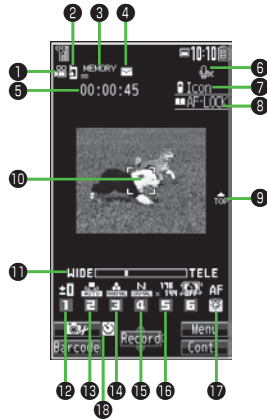
### Picture Preview Window



Item	Description	Operation
❶	Toggle Camera mode Camera mode Action mode (Auto/Auto bracket/Manual) (Cont. shooting set.: P.6-8)	[Video/Cont./Camera] ● Switch Action mode: P.6-8
❷	Storage setting	Phone microSD Card 9
❸	No. of frames	Show number of remaining frames —
❹	Image stabilizer	Correct camera shake (P.6-8)
❺	Indicator	Turn indicators on/off A
❻	Auto Focus Lock	Lock focus on the subject (P.6-10) A
❼	Top indicator	Indicate vertical direction —
❽	Focus Guide	Adjust focus automatically —
❾	Zoom bar	Indicate zoom level (P.6-7) zoom in/zoom out ● Long press: continuous zoom
❿	Brightness*	Adjust brightness (Level -3 to +3) 1 → Select a level
⓫	White balance*	Auto Fine Cloudy Light bulb Fluorescent light 2 → Select a mode
⓬	Photo mode*	Normal Portrait Sports Food Scenery Night mode Backlight Character Snow Sunset Pet 3 → Select a mode
⓭	Image quality*	Normal Fine Super fine 4 → Select a mode
⓮	Image size*	3M 2M Wide 2M 1M VGA Stand-by QVGA QCIF Sub-QCIF 5 → Select a size
⓯	High Sensitive*	ON OFF 6 → Select on/off
⓰	Focus* (P.6-9)	Face Detection AF Auto Close-up Landscape 7 → Select a mode
⓱	Auto timer	(P.6-6) 7 → Toggle on/off

\* Alternatively, [ ] → [ ] to highlight an item → [ ] to select a setting

## Video Preview Window







Item	Description	Operation
1	Toggle Camera mode	[Video/Cont./Camera]
2	Storage setting	Phone  microSD Card  9
3	Memory capacity bar	Indicate memory status (appears in red when memory is full)
4	File size setting	Mail restrict'n(S)  Long time (→ P.6-8)
5	Recordable time	Indicate recordable time
6	Movie type set	Records only video (→ P.6-8)
7	Indicator	Turn indicators on/off
8	Auto Focus Lock	Lock focus on the subject (→ P.6-10)
9	Top indicator	Indicate vertical direction
10	Focus Guide	Adjust focus automatically
11	Zoom bar	Indicate zoom level (→ P.6-7)  zoom in/  zoom out ● Long press: continuous zoom
12	Brightness*	Adjust brightness (Level -3 to +3)  1 → Select a level
13	White balance*	Auto  Light bulb  Fluorescent light  Fine  Cloudy  2 → Select a mode
14	Photo mode*	Normal  Portrait  Sports  Night mode Food  Scenery  Character  Snow Backlight  Sunset  Pet  3 → Select a mode
15	Image quality*	Normal  Fine  Super fine  4 → Select a mode
16	Image size*	VGA  HVGA Wide  QVGA QCIF  Sub-QCIF  5 → Select a size
17	Focus* (→ P.6-9)	Auto  Close-up  Landscape  6 → Select a mode
18	Auto timer	(→ P.6-6)  7 → Toggle on/off

\* Alternatively, → to highlight an item → to select a setting

## Pictures/Videos

- Confirm battery strength (☞P.1-9) and memory (☞P.6-8) before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.
- Captured images and videos are automatically saved to Data Folder. To select save location each time, turn **Auto save set** to **OFF** (☞P.6-8).

### Capturing Still Images (Camera Mode)







- 1 Press  to activate Camera
- 2 Frame subject
- 3  [Record] or  to capture the image  
Shutter click sounds at fixed volume.  
Image is automatically saved.
  - When **Focus** is set to **Auto** or **Face Detection**, Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.
- 4  to exit  
Return to Standby.



Picture Preview Window

### Continuous Shooting



Capture a succession of up to 20 still images automatically with a single press.

- 1 In Picture Preview Window,  
 [Video] →  [Cont.]  
 appears (Indicators vary by Action mode).
  - To set Continuous Shooting: ☞P.6-8
- 2 Frame subject →  [Record] or   
Images are automatically saved.
  - When **Focus** is set to **Auto**, Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.
  - To stop shooting halfway: 

## Recording Videos (Video Camera Mode)



1 Press and hold  to activate Video Camera

2 Frame subject

3  [Record] or  to start recording

Tone sounds.

- When **Focus** is set to **Auto**, Camera automatically focuses on subject before recording begins. During recording, auto focus functions regardless of Focus setting.

4  [Stop] or  to end recording

Tone sounds.

Video is automatically saved.

- Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.

5  to exit

Return to Standby.

### Note


- Alternatively,  →  [Video] to activate Video Camera




Video Preview Window

## Functions Available while Shooting


### From

Camera mode: 



Action mode:  [Video] ▶  [Cont.]

Video camera mode: Press and hold 





### Auto Timer


>  [Menu] → **Auto timer** → **ON** → Enter time (seconds) →

 [Record] or  (→ For video,  [Stop] or 

- Auto timer tone sounds. After set period of time, shutter is released and recording starts.
- When Auto timer is active,  [Quit] or  to return to preview window without canceling Auto timer.
- Auto timer is not available when **Cont. shooting set.** is set to **Manual**.

## Zoom

>  (zoom in) or  (zoom out) to adjust zoom →  [Record] or 

- Press and hold  for continuous zoom.
- Zoom is available during video recording.
- Zoom is disabled when **Image size** is set as follows:
  - **3M** or **2M Wide** (Camera mode)
- Zoom may change image quality.
- Maximum zoom levels for individual image size are as follows.


Camera mode	Size	Zoom level	Max. level (approx.)
<b>Camera (High sensitiv.: OFF)</b>	3M (1536×2048)	1 level	1.0 times
	2M Wide (1920×1080)	1 level	1.0 times
	2M (1200×1600)	6 levels	1.3 times
	1M (960×1280)	11 levels	1.6 times
	VGA (640×480)	21 levels	3.2 times
	Stand-by (240×427)	21 levels	2.4 times
	QVGA (240×320)	21 levels	3.2 times
	QCIF (176×144)	31 levels	5.3 times
<b>Camera (High sensitiv.: ON)</b>	Sub-QCIF (128×96)	31 levels	8.0 times
	VGA (640×480)	11 levels	1.6 times
	Stand-by (240×427)	21 levels	2.4 times
	QVGA (240×320)	21 levels	3.2 times
	QCIF (176×144)	31 levels	5.3 times
<b>Continuous shooting</b>	Sub-QCIF (128×96)	31 levels	8.0 times
	VGA (480×640)	11 levels	1.6 times
	QVGA (240×320)	21 levels	3.2 times
	QCIF (144×176)	31 levels	5.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (96×128)	31 levels	8.0 times

Camera mode	Size	Zoom level	Max. level (approx.)
<b>Video camera</b>	VGA (640×480)	11 levels	1.6 times
	HVGA Wide (640×352)	11 levels	1.6 times
	QVGA (320×240)	21 levels	2.4 times
	QCIF (176×144)	31 levels	4.4 times
	Sub-QCIF (128×96)	31 levels	6.0 times

### ■ Functions Available in Preview Window

- Change settings before initiating image capture. Some functions are changeable with simple key operations (☞ P.6-3, P.6-4).
- Some operations are not available depending on camera mode or image size.

>  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
CHG camera-mode	> <i>Camera mode</i> , <i>Video camera mode</i> , <i>Action mode</i> or <i>Bar code reader</i>
Folder jump	Open destination folder
Image size	> Select a size
File size setting	Select <i>Mail restrict'n(S)</i> for S! Mail attachments or <i>Long time</i> for long-time recording
Image quality	> Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● In Video camera mode, this function is available only when <i>File size setting</i> is set to <i>Long time</i>.</li> </ul>
Camera settings	> Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <i>Brightness</i> → </li> <li>· <i>White balance</i>: Adjust color tone</li> <li>· <i>Color mode set</i>: Select a color mode</li> <li>· <i>Photo mode</i>: Select a mode suitable for the place</li> <li>· <i>Focus</i>: ☞ P.6-9</li> <li>· <i>Img. stabilizer</i>: Minimize camera shake automatically</li> <li>· <i>Shoot with frame</i>: Add frame to image</li> <li>· <i>Shutter sound</i>: Select a shutter click sound</li> <li>· <i>Flicker correction</i>: Minimize flicker while shooting near fluorescent light</li> </ul>
Storage setting	> Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <i>Store in</i> → <i>Phone</i> or <i>microSD</i></li> <li>· <i>Auto save set</i> → <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>



Item	Operation/Description
High sensitiv.	> <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i>
Auto timer	(☞ P.6-6)
Cont. shooting set.	> Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <i>Action mode: Manual</i> captures one picture at a time. <i>Auto bracket</i> captures nine different still images automatically.</li> <li>· <i>Shot interval</i>: Select an interval when <i>Action mode</i> is set to <i>Auto</i>.</li> <li>· <i>Shot number</i>: Set number of images to be captured when <i>Action mode</i> is set to <i>Auto</i> or <i>Manual</i>. Details are as follows: VGA (480×640): 4 QVGA (240×320): 5 to 10 QCIF (144×176): 5 to 20 Sub-QCIF (96×128): 5 to 20</li> </ul>
Movie type set	> <i>Normal</i> or <i>Video</i>
Display size	Select preview window size > <i>Actual size</i> or <i>Fit in display</i>
Attach S!Mail mode	> <i>YES</i> or <i>NO</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Image size, File size setting and Image quality are set to following (respectively): <i>QCIF</i>, <i>Mail restrict'n(S)</i>, <i>Normal</i></li> </ul>
Icon	Show/hide display indicators > <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i>
Memory Status	View memory information



## ■ Functions Available after Shooting

- Available only when **Auto save set** (☞ P.6-8) is **OFF**
- Some operations are not available depending on camera mode or image size.

>  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play back recorded video
Save	> Select a folder
Store all/ animat'n	> <b>Save</b> or <b>Mirror save</b> → Select a folder → <New>
Mirror save	> Select a folder
Attach to S! Mail	Send file via S! Mail > Select a folder → Create a message (☞ From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Set display	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, etc. > Select a folder → Select an item
Change frame*	> Select a frame →  [Set] →  [Save] → Select a folder
Store in	> <b>Phone</b> or <b>microSD</b>
Mirror display/ Normal display	Switch Mirror/Normal display
Display size	Set image size in preview window > <b>Actual size</b> or <b>Fit in display</b>
Icon	Show/hide display indicators > <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b>
Cancel	Discard image to return to preview window

\* Available only when shooting with frame

## Focus Functions

### Changing Focus Settings

<Default> Camera mode: Face Detection  
Video camera/Action mode: Auto

Select a focus setting according to occasion.

Focus on Individual scenes automatically.

- Face Detection (Camera mode only): For portraits
- Auto: Auto detection
- Close-up: For nearby objects
- Landscape: For distant landscapes

1 In Picture/Video Preview Window, 




2  to select a setting → 

#### Face Detection

- Detect up to three faces within 2.5 meters.
- Show yellow Focus Guide when a face is detected.
- Automatically focus on one face when more than one is detected (Focus guide turns yellow once focus is on the face).
- Faces may not be detected in following conditions:
  - Face is tilted.
  - A part of face is covered by glasses, hat, mask or shadow.
  - Face is too small, big or dark for screen.
  - Face is at edge of screen.
- Shoot with Auto focus if detection fails.

## Auto Focus Lock

Bring focus on subject at center of display automatically.  
Lock focus on subject, and recompose your picture.

- 1 In Picture/Video Preview Window, adjust Focus Guide to subject → 
  - ① When in focus, handset sounds.
  - ② Focus Guide turns green, and focus is locked.
    - When out of focus, Focus Guide turns red.
    - To try again: **CLR**
- 2 Determine composition
- 3 Capture image in selected camera mode (Camera/  
Action mode:  P.6-5 / Video camera mode:  P.6-6)

## Viewing Saved Images

Main Menu ► Camera

- 1 **Open Pictures**  
*Pictures*  
**Open Videos**  
*Videos*
- 2 Select a folder
- 3 Select a file




Example: Pictures

### ■ Open Pictures Saved on microSD Card

> After selecting *Pictures* in Step 1,  [microSD] → Select a folder

### ■ Open Videos Saved on microSD Card

> After selecting *Videos* in Step 1,  [microSD] → Select a folder

### Tip

● Editing Still Images ( P.9-12)

# Entertainment

<b>S! Quick News (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>7-2</b>
Registering S! Quick News Items .....	7-2
Opening New Information .....	7-2
<b>S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>7-4</b>
Registering/Canceling .....	7-4
Using S! Information Channel .....	7-4
Using Weather Indicator .....	7-5
Option Menu Items.....	7-6
<b>E-Books (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>7-6</b>

## S! Quick News (Japanese)

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List to scroll across Standby Window.

- Registering or viewing S! Quick News incurs transmission fees. No fees apply for viewing ticker information. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

### Registering S! Quick News Items

- Register one **Quick** news, up to four **General** news and one **Special** news.

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News  
▶ S! Quick News List

#### 1 Add News → YES


Yahoo! Keitai connects and contents list appears.


#### 2 Select an item

Follow onscreen instructions.

### Opening New Information

#### Viewing New Information in Standby

When new information is received,  appears in Standby.

- 1  to highlight ticker  
Information appears above ticker.
- 2 Select ticker  
Content list appears.
- 3 Select information  
Details appear.

#### Tip

#### Settings

- Show Only Unread Items in Standby ● Change Marquee Speed
- Hide S! Quick News ● Block Image Data (P.17-13)

## Opening S! Quick News List

### Icons



Unread Quick news



Unread General news



Read Quick news



Read General news



Auto Refresh disabled



Unread Special news



Read Special news

### Main Menu ► Entertainment ► S! Quick News ► S! Quick News List

- 1 Select an item  
Content list appears.
- 2 Select information  
Detailed information appears.
- 3 To connect to the Network, select a title → **YES**

#### ■ Update Manually

> In Step 1, [Menu] → *Update* or *All Update* → **YES**

#### ■ View Summary

> In Step 1, highlight information → [Menu] → *Summary Display*

#### ■ Delete Registered Items

> In Step 1, (highlight information →) [Menu] → *Delete* or *All Delete* → **YES** (→ For *All Delete*, enter Phone Password)

#### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu ► Entertainment ► S! Quick News ► Settings ► Del S! Quick News List ► YES** to delete all information

#### Tip

- Settings**
- Automatically Update S! Quick News List
  - Delete S! Quick News Information (☞ P.17-13)

7

Entertainment

7-3

## S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)

Subscribe to content and periodically receive updates. Set Weather Indicator to appear on Standby.

- Transmission fees apply for updates.

### Registering/Canceling

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather

#### 1 Register/Cancel → YES

842P connects to the Network.  
Follow onscreen instructions.

### Using S! Information Channel

- Up to seven updates are saved.

### Viewing New Information

When information arrives,  and Event Indicator appear in Standby.

#### 1 Select Event Indicator

Information appears.  
Follow onscreen instructions.

- Option Menu Items (➔P.7-6)



### Manually Retrieve Information

Select Event Indicator "Failed to download"

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather ▶ Get Latest Contents ▶ YES

### Delete Information

> Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather ▶ Highlight What's New? ▶  [Menu] ▶ Delete ▶ YES

#### Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather ▶ What's New? to retrieve information
- If there is unread information in both S! Quick News and S! Information Channel,  does not appear. Only Event Indicator appears.


### Viewing Previously Received Information

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather

#### 1 History → Select a date

 for unread news and  for read news appear.

### Delete History

> Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather ▶ History ▶ (Highlight a History) ▶  [Menu] ▶ Delete or Delete all ▶ YES (▶ For Delete all, enter Phone Password)

## Using Weather Indicator

Weather Indicator for current forecast area appears in Standby.

### Viewing New Information

Event Indicator and Weather Indicator appear for weather updates.

#### 1 Select Event Indicator or Weather Indicator

Information appears.

Follow onscreen instructions.

- Option Menu Items (☞ P.7-6)



#### Weather Indicator

Indicators are updated periodically.

Example: ☀ Clear, ☂ Rain later thunderstorm,

☁ Cloudy with occasional snow, etc.

- See Weather Indicator List (☞ P.18-23) for a complete list of indicators.

#### Manually Update Weather Indicator

Select Event Indicator "*Failed to download*"

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Entertainment**
  - ▶ **S! Info Ch./Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator** ▶ **Manual Update** ▶ **YES**

#### Hide Event Indicator

- > **Main Menu** ▶ **Entertainment** ▶ **S! Info Ch./Weather**
  - ▶ **Weather Indicator** ▶ **Missed Event Settings** ▶ **OFF**

#### Note

- Alternatively, view forecast details from **Main Menu**
  - ▶ **Entertainment** ▶ **S! Info Ch./Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator** ▶ **Weather**

### Hiding Weather Indicator


- Main Menu** ▶ **Entertainment** ▶ **S! Info Ch./Weather**
  - ▶ **Weather Indicator** ▶ **Display Settings**

#### 1 OFF

- When Display Settings is set to **OFF**, update is also deactivated.

## Option Menu Items


While viewing a content, press  [Menu] for these options.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Forward</b>	Go to next page
<b>Text Copy</b>	Copy page text
<b>Select File</b>	View, play or save file to Data Folder (From Step 2 in Downloading Image/Sound Files:  P.14-11)
<b>Jump in this page</b>	Jump to top/end of page
<b>Yahoo! Keitai</b>	View top menu
<b>Font Size*</b>	Change character size
<b>Exit viewing this</b>	Exit content

\* Linked with Font Size setting in Internet option menu.

## E-Books (Japanese)

Use **BookSurfing®** to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc. or **e-Book Viewer** to view XMDF files on 842P.

- BookSurfing® and e-Book Viewer are S! Appli.
- Download Content Keys ( P.9-5) to read CCF/XMDF files.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
<b>BookSurfing®</b>	CCF (.ccf)
<b>e-Book Viewer</b>	XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)

- Some PC content may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

### Main Menu ► Entertainment

#### 1 **BookSurfing** or **e-Book Viewer**

- See application Help menu for usage information.

#### Note

- Launch BookSurfing®/e-Book Viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.



# Music Player

<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>8-2</b>
<b>Saving Music .....</b>	<b>8-2</b>
Downloading Chaku-Uta Full® .....	8-3
Saving Music Files by Using SD Audio .....	8-3
Transferring WMA Files .....	8-4
<b>Using Music Player .....</b>	<b>8-5</b>
Playback Window Indicators .....	8-5
Playing Music .....	8-6
Playback Window Operations.....	8-7
Functions while Playing Files.....	8-8
Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List.....	8-9
Using Play List.....	8-10
Play List.....	8-11

## Overview

### Play music saved on 842P/microSD Card.

- Play List: [☞P.8-10](#)

### Notes

- Files may not play due to file support issues or microSD Card status, etc.
- When battery is low, Music Player cannot play files.
- When battery is low during playback, confirmation appears.
- Playback pauses for incoming calls or Alarm. Playback resumes after calls are received or Alarm sounds.

### Music Illumination

- Notification Light illuminates when playback starts. When playback starts during charging, Music Illumination lights before Charging Indicator.
- To turn off light, set **Music** to **OFF** in Notification Light setting ([☞P.17-9](#)).

#### Note

- Use earphone when listening to music.

## Saving Music

### Save Music to play on Music Player.

<b>Download Chaku-Uta Full®</b> <a href="#">☞P.8-3</a>	Open site link to download and save songs Supported file format: SMC, MPEG-4 (MPEG-4 AAC, MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus)
<b>Save Music via SD Audio</b> <a href="#">☞P.8-3</a>	Save music CD songs via PC to microSD Card in AAC format Supported file formats: MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
<b>Save WMA files</b> <a href="#">☞P.8-4</a>	Save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files in PC to microSD Card via Windows Media® Player Supported file formats: WMA

- Some files may not play even if format is supported.
- Copy protected files do not play after license expiry (Content Key: [☞P.9-5](#)).

### Copy Protected Files

Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded.  
 To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key ([☞P.9-5](#)).  
 Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations (Music info: [☞P.8-8](#)).

## Saving Music Files on PCs

When saving music files to microSD Card via PC or other devices for use with 842P, observe the following guidelines:

- Copyrighted Works
  - Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
  - microSD Card music files are limited to private use.
- Obtain software to convert file format.
  - Refer to websites providing software.
  - Performance of some software types is not guaranteed.

## Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®

Access websites directly from Music Player to download Chaku-Uta Full® files.

- View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

**Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager ▶ Main Folder ▶ Download Music**

### 1 YES

842P connects to the Network and Download site appears.

- Follow onscreen instructions to download files.

#### Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to access Download site:  
**Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Music ▶ Main Folder ▶ Download Music ▶ YES**

## Saving Music Files by Using SD Audio

### Note

- Saving music files requires following:
    - 842P
    - microSD Card (commercial item)
    - USB cable (not included)
    - PC (Windows® 2000, Windows® XP, Windows Vista®)
    - Software for PC (commercial item)
- Panasonic brand "SD-Jukebox" is recommended. Purchase SD-Jukebox from website below:  
<http://club.panasonic.jp/mall/sense/> (Japanese only)
- Music CD to save

**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode ▶ microSD Mode**

- 1 Connect 842P to a PC via USB cable
- 2 Activate SD-Jukebox on PC
- 3 Set a music CD on PC
- 4 Save music files to micro SD card
  - See SD-Jukebox manual for usage information.
  - After saving, release USB cable from 842P.

## Transferring WMA Files

**Transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card via Windows Media® Player. Up to 600 files can be saved per microSD Card.**

- Use PC with Windows Media® Player installed.
- When using Windows Media® Player 10 (10.00.00.3802 or later)/11 on Windows® XP, use Windows® XP Service Pack 2 or later.
- When using Windows Vista®, use Windows Media® Player 11.
- Have USB cable ready (Transferring Data via USB Cable: P.10-6)
- Insert microSD Card into 842P beforehand.

**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode  
▶ MTP Mode**

### 1 Connect 842P to a PC via USB cable

Follow Windows Media® Player operations to transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card.

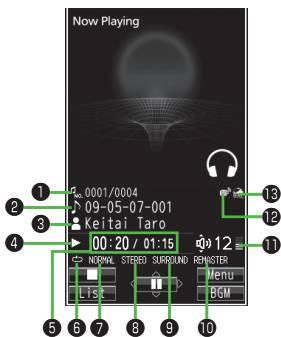
- Refer to Windows Media® Player Help for operations.
- Terminate all software applications before releasing USB cable.

#### Note

- Do not remove microSD Card while transferring files to microSD Card. Files may be damaged.
- WMA files overwrite existing files with same name in handset when copied from PC. To check file names, refer to Windows Media® Player Help.
- 842P may not recognize WMA files saved to a microSD on a different handset. Handset may not recognize WMA files from PCs if **USB Mode** is set to **MTP Mode**. Delete WMAudio and WMSYSTEM folders in My Items (MY FOLDER) on microSD, or format microSD Card (P.9-17) via PC. Formatting microSD deletes all saved files.
- When saving WMA files to microSD Card without using Windows Media® Player, create a folder on microSD Card.

# Using Music Player

## Playback Window Indicators



Item	Description
① File Number/Total Number	—
② Title	—
③ Artist	—
④ Status	—
⑤ Elapsed Time/Total Time	—
⑥ Play Mode Indicators	<input type="checkbox"/> Play only one <input type="checkbox"/> Repeat one <input type="checkbox"/> Repeat all <input type="checkbox"/> Random <input type="checkbox"/> Random play&repeat DEMO DEMO
⑦ Equalizer Setting	NORMAL Normal    H.BASS1 H.BASS1 H.BASS2 H.BASS2    TRAIN Train
⑧ Stereo/Monaural	STEREO Stereo    MONO Monaural
⑨ Listening Setting	SURROUND Surround-sound NATUR1 Natur 1 NATUR2 Natur 2
⑩ Remaster Setting ON	—
⑪ Volume	—
⑫ Lyric	—
⑬ URL	—

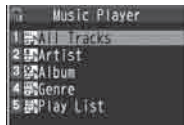
## Playing Music

### Main Menu ► Music Player

#### 1 **Player**

Player Menu window appears.

- Last playback window appears.  
To open Player menu: [CLR] twice.



Player Menu Window

#### 2 Select a category (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
All Tracks	Select files from 842P & microSD Card
Artist	Select files from Artist folder
Album	Select files from Album folder
Genre	Select files from Genre folder
Play List	Select group of files saved to Play List

- "★" appears for currently/previously played Play List.

#### 3 Select a file

Selected file plays.

- "★" appears for currently/previously played file.
- Playback Window Operations: ↵P.8-7
- To end playback, [ ] [■]

#### Note

- mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones folder can also be played in Music Player.
- When playing back files with handset closed, missed calls or new messages cannot be checked by [ ] even if **Info Notice Setting** (↵P.17-7) is **ON**.

## Changing Play Mode

### Main Menu ► Music Player

#### 1 **Player**

Player Menu window appears.

- Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: [CLR] twice.

#### 2 [Y?] [Menu] → **Play mode setting**

#### 3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Normal	Play all files in selected category/Play List
Play only one	Play selected file
Repeat one	Repeat selected file
Repeat all	Repeat all files in selected category/Play List
Random	Play selected category/Play List files randomly
Random play&repeat	Repeat selected category/Play List files randomly

## Using Other Functions while Listening to Music (Playing Background)

Use Phone Book, Messaging, Internet, etc. while listening to music.

- 1 While playing file, [BGM]
- 2 To end, in Standby → **End player**

### Note

- Some functions cannot operate simultaneously.
- Volume or play mode change is not available during Play Background.

## Playing Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA Files as Demo

### Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager

- 1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Main Folder</b>	View Chaku-Uta Full® list > Select a folder ● To view file list in handset/microSD Card: [Phone/microSD]
<b>WMA</b>	View WMA list

- [Change] to toggle display view in Chaku-Uta Full® and WMA list.
- 2 Select a Chaku-Uta Full® or WMA file  
Demonstration playback starts.


## Playback Window Operations

<b>Adjust Volume</b>	or
<b>Play Previous*</b>	or press and hold ● When playback time is over three seconds, previous file plays from beginning.
<b>Play Next*</b>	or press and hold
<b>Rewind</b>	Press and hold
<b>Forward</b>	Press and hold
<b>Pause/Resume</b>	[  /  ]
<b>Stop</b>	[  ]
<b>View Next Jacket/Lyric</b>	[ 3 ]
<b>View Previous Jacket/Lyric</b>	[ 1 ]
<b>Switch Jacket/Lyric Display</b>	[ 2 ]
<b>Switch Playlist/Playback Window*</b>	[List/Player]
<b>Play Background*</b>	[BGM]
<b>Switch Remaster</b> ( P.8-8)	[ 9 ]
<b>Switch Listening</b> ( P.8-8)	[ 8 ]
<b>Switch Equalizer</b> ( P.8-8)	[ 7 ]

\* Not available for playback as a demo

## Functions while Playing Files



### ■ Set Sound Effect

- > While playing file,  [Menu] → **Sound effect** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Remaster</b>	Complement sound from earphone to bring close to original sound > <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b>
<b>Listening</b>	Add listening effect to sound from earphone > Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Surround-sound</b>: Reproduce natural and stereophonic sound</li> <li>· <b>Natur 1 or Natur 2</b>: Complement sound specific to earphone to reproduce natural sound</li> <li>· <b>OFF</b>: Turn off Listening setting</li> </ul>
<b>Equalizer</b>	Change quality of sound from earphone > Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Normal</b>: Reproduce normal sound</li> <li>· <b>H. BASS1</b>: Enhance low-pitched sound</li> <li>· <b>H. BASS2</b>: Enhance low-pitched sound even more</li> <li>· <b>Train</b>: Minimize sound leakage</li> </ul>

### ■ Functions Available in Playback Window

- > While playing file,  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)


Item	Operation/Description
<b>Player menu</b>	Show Player menu
<b>Play mode setting</b>	Change play mode (  P.8-6)
<b>Sound effect</b>	(  Left)
<b>Music info</b>	Show song title, artist and playback time
<b>Connect to Website</b>	Open site link > <b>YES</b>
<b>Display image/ Display lyric</b>	Show jacket or lyric
<b>Previous image/ Previous lyric</b>	Show previous jacket or lyric
<b>Next image/ Next lyric</b>	Show next jacket or lyric




## Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List

**From** ► **Main Menu** ► **Music Player** ► **Data Manager**

### ■ Confirm Memory Status

>  [Menu] → *Memory Status*

### ■ Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full® Folder List


> *Main Folder* → Highlight a folder →  [Menu] → Select an item  
(See below)


Item	Operation/Description
<b>Add folder</b>	> Enter folder name
<b>Edit folder name</b>	> Enter folder name
<b>Delete folder</b>	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
<b>Memory Status</b>	> Confirm memory status/total files

### ■ Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List

> *Main Folder* or *WMA* (→ Select a folder) → Highlight a file →

 [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Set as ring tone (Fullsong ring tone)</b> <sup>1</sup>	Set Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone > <i>Fullsong ring tone</i> → Select an item
<b>Set as ring tone (Point ring tone)</b> <sup>1</sup>	Set a segment of Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone > <i>Point ring tone</i> → Select a segment → Select an item ● To confirm segment:  [Play]
<b>Music info</b>	Show song title, artist and playback time
<b>Move</b> <sup>1</sup>	> Select a storage

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Move to microSD</b> <sup>1</sup>	Move a Chaku-Uta Full® to microSD Card
<b>Add folder</b> <sup>1</sup>	> Enter folder name
<b>Multiple-choice</b> <sup>1</sup>	Select multiple Chaku-Uta Full® > Check Chaku-Uta Full® →  [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> , <i>Move</i> or <i>Send Ir data</i> → Operate selected item
<b>Connect to Website</b> <sup>1</sup>	Open site link > <b>YES</b>
<b>Display image</b>	Show jacket
<b>Memory Status</b>	Memory status/total number of files appears
<b>DEL all licenses</b> <sup>2</sup>	Delete all WMA licenses > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete this</b>	> <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	Delete all files in folder > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
<b>Attach to S! Mail</b> <sup>1</sup>	Send a file via S! Mail (☞ From Step 2 on P.13-4)
<b>Send Ir data</b> <sup>1</sup>	(☞ P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission</b> <sup>1</sup>	(☞ P.10-5)
<b>Take contents key</b> <sup>1</sup>	(☞ P.9-5)

<sup>1</sup> Chaku-Uta Full® files only

<sup>2</sup> WMA files only

## Using Play List

Use **Play List** to organize **Data Folder** music files.  
Select **Music** folder files to create **Play List** links to each file in its original folder.

### Creating New Play Lists

- Maximum number of Play Lists to create and songs to save is as follows:  
Combined Play Lists: 30 Play Lists; 100 songs per list  
WMA Play Lists: 100 Play Lists; 250 songs per list  
SD Audio Play Lists: 99 Play Lists; 99 songs per list

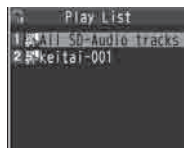
#### Main Menu ► Music Player

### 1 Player

Player menu appears.

- Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: **[CLR]** twice

- 2 **Play List** → **[Y]**[Menu] → **Create play list** → Select a category and show file list → Check files to save to Play List → **[Enter]**[Finish]



Play Lists Window

- 3 Enter a Play List name

## Playing Songs from Play List

#### Main Menu ► Music Player

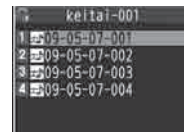
### 1 Player

Player menu appears.

- Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: **[CLR]** twice

### 2 Play List → Select a Play List

- To play back selected Play List from the beginning: **[Enter]**[Play]



Play List Contents Window

### 3 Select a file

Selected file plays back.

#### Note

- mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones folder can also be added to Play List.

## Play List

**From** ► **Main Menu** ► **Music Player** ► **Player** ► **Play List**


### ■ Functions Available in Play Lists Window

> (Highlight a Play List) **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Player menu</b>	Open Player menu
<b>Play mode setting</b>	Change play mode (P.8-6)
<b>Create play list</b>	Create a new Play List (P.8-10)
<b>Copy play list</b>	Copy a Play List > Enter a Play List name
<b>Edit pl. list name</b>	Edit a Play List name > Edit Play List name
<b>Add</b>	Add files to a Play List > Select a category, and show file list → Check files to add → <b>[Finish]</b>
<b>Delete play list</b>	> Select an item → Operate selected item

### ■ Functions Available in Play List Contents Window

> Select a Play List → (Highlight a file) → **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Player menu</b>	Open Player menu
<b>Play mode setting</b>	Change play mode (P.8-6)
<b>Music info</b>	Show song title, artist and playback time
<b>Add</b>	Add files to a Play List > Select a category, and show file list → Check files to add → <b>[Finish]</b>
<b>DEL from play list</b>	Delete files from Play List > Select an item → Operate selected item
<b>Order to play</b>	> Select a file from a Play List to change playing order →  to change order → <b>[Select]</b> ● Repeat steps above to change order → <b>[Set]</b> .
<b>Add to play list</b>	Add files to another Play List > <b>Add one</b> or <b>Add some</b> (→ For <b>Add some</b> , check files → <b>[Finish]</b> ) → Select a Play List
<b>Display image</b>	Show jacket

8

Music Player

8-12

# Managing Files

<b>Data Folder</b> .....	<b>9-2</b>
Data Folder Structure .....	9-2
<b>Opening Files</b> .....	<b>9-4</b>
Viewing & Playing Files .....	9-4
File Display/Playback Functions .....	9-6
Options .....	9-7
<b>Using/Editing Still Images</b> .....	<b>9-12</b>
Editing Still Images .....	9-12
Creating Animations .....	9-13
Saving Still Images to Phone Book .....	9-13
<b>Managing Folders/Files</b> .....	<b>9-14</b>
Managing Folders .....	9-14
Using Play List .....	9-14
<b>microSD Card</b> .....	<b>9-15</b>
microSD Card Installation .....	9-16
Format microSD Card .....	9-17
Viewing microSD Card Files .....	9-17
Handset Data Backup .....	9-18
PC File Transfers .....	9-19
microSD Card Functions .....	9-20

# Data Folder

## Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.


- Access websites directly from Pictures, My pictograms, Ring Songs&Tones, S! Appli, Music, Videos, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen and Templates folders, and download files to 842P.

### Data Folder Structure

Folder		Function/Saved Data	File Format <sup>1</sup>	
Pictures	Download Pictures	Connect to download site	JPEG, GIF (.gif including Interlaced GIF), GIF Pictogram Package File (.gpk), SWF (.swf Flash Animation), PNG (.png including Interlaced PNG)	
	Main Folder	Downloaded still images, etc.		
	Camera	Still images captured by Camera, etc.		
	My Pictograms	Download My Pict.		Connect to download site
		お気に入り		Downloaded pictograms, etc.
		顔文字, 装飾, etc.		Preinstalled pictograms
	Mail Art	Mail Art (download)		Connect to download site
	Pre-installed	Preinstalled still images		
	Original Animation	Display still images continuously		
microSD <sup>2</sup>	Still images captured by Camera or copied/moved from SoftBank handsets			
Ring Songs&Tones	DL Ring Songs&Tones	Connect to download site	SMF, SP-MIDI, AMR, SMAF, MPEG-4 formatted files (.mid, .midi, .amr, .mmf, .3gp, .mp4)	
	Main Folder	Downloaded ring songs/tones, etc.		
	Pre-installed	Preinstalled ring songs/tones		
	Voice Announce	Data recorded by Voice Announce		
	Play List	Play back Play List		
	microSD <sup>2</sup>	Ring songs/tones copied/moved from SoftBank handsets		
S! Appli	Download S! Appli	Connect to download site	-	
	microSD <sup>2</sup>	S! Appli downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets		
Music	Main Folder	Download Music	MP4, SMC, WMA (.3gp, .mp4, .smc, .wma)	
		Music Search		
		Initial Folder		Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full <sup>®</sup>
		microSD <sup>2</sup>		Chaku-Uta Full <sup>®</sup> downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets
	WMA <sup>3</sup>	WMA Files transferred from PC		

Folder		Function/Saved Data	File Format <sup>1</sup>
<b>Videos</b>	Download Videos	Connect to download site	MP4 (including .mp4, .3gp, SDV), ASF (.asf)
	Main Folder	Downloaded video files, etc.	
	Camera	Video files recorded by Camera	
	Pre-installed	Preinstalled video files	
	Play List	Play back Play List	
	Position Memory	Play back video files from saved resume position	
	microSD <sup>2</sup>	Video files recorded by Camera or copied from SoftBank handsets	
<b>PC Movies</b>	microSD <sup>3</sup>	PC movies saved using PC	WMA (.wma), WMV (.wmv), ASF (.asf)
	Position Memory	Play back PC movies from saved resume position	
	Play History	Playback records of PC movies	
<b>TV</b>	Image	Still images recorded by Digital TV	JPEG (.jpg)
	Video <sup>3</sup>	Copy-protected video files (One-Seg compatible)	TOD (.tod), MOI (.moi), MAI (.mai), PGI (.pgi)
	Position Memory	Play back video files from saved resume position	
<b>Lifestyle-Appli</b>	Download	Connect to download site (Osaifu-Keitai®: P.16-2)	–
<b>Books</b>	Download Books	Connect to download site	CCF (.ccf), XMDF (.zbf, .zbf, .zbs)
	microSD <sup>2</sup>	E-Books downloaded or moved from SoftBank handsets	
<b>Customized Screen</b>	Customized Screen	Connect to download site	CUSR (.xcsf)
	Familiar Usability		UIE (.uie)
	microSD <sup>2</sup>	Customized Screen/Familiar Usability downloaded or moved/ copied from SoftBank handsets	CUSR (.xcsf), UIE (.uie)
<b>Templates</b>	Download Templates	Connect to download site	–
<b>Other Documents</b>	Main Folder	Incompatible files attached to mail <sup>4</sup>	–
	microSD <sup>2</sup>	Incompatible files downloaded or copied from SoftBank handsets	

<sup>1</sup> Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.

<sup>2</sup> When microSD Card is installed, press  [microSD] in Folder list.

<sup>3</sup> Available only when microSD Card is installed.

<sup>4</sup> Some attachment files cannot be saved in Other Documents.

## Using Copy Protected Files

Playing/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key (☞ P.9-5) may be required for usage. See file information to confirm restrictions such as expiry term or usage limitation (Respective file information in "Options": ☞ P.9-7).

- or (Silver) appears for copy protected files requiring Content Keys. files are inaccessible.
- Files downloaded on 842P cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download.
- 842P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file. Expired Keys are deleted automatically.
- Interrupted playback (by incoming calls or Alarm) of copy protected WMA files with limited usage in Data Folder is also counted as one usage.

## Opening Files

### Viewing & Playing Files

#### Main Menu ► Data Folder

- Select a folder
  - In Folder List, press to toggle handset folder and microSD Card folder.
- Select a folder → Select a file
  - To toggle file list view: [Change]



**Pictures Folder**



**Still Image List Window**

#### When Shortcut to a Download Site is Selected

Handset connects to a download site on Internet.

#### Operations while Playing Back Ring Songs&Tones

Stop	[Stop]
Volume*	/
Attach files (during playback) to S! Mail	[  ]

\* To use with handset closed, set **Info Notice Setting** (☞ P.17-6) to **OFF**.



## ■ Videos/PC Movies Playback Operation

- Some operations are not available depending on files.

Adjust Volume	or
Play Previous	 ● Starts from beginning when playback time is over three seconds.
Play Next	
Rewind <sup>1</sup>	Press and hold
Forward <sup>1</sup>	Press and hold
Select Position <sup>2</sup>	repeatedly
Change Speed	[  /  ] <sup>1</sup> /
Mute/Resume	[  /  ]
Pause/Resume	[  /  ]
Play Frame by Frame <sup>1</sup>	While pausing,  [Frame] ● Play back frame by frame
Switch Portrait/Landscape View (Full Screen)	
Remaster (🔗 P.8-8)	[ 9 ]
Listening (🔗 P.8-8)	[ 8 ]
Equalizer (🔗 P.8-8)	[ 7 ]

<sup>1</sup> Videos only

<sup>2</sup> PC Movies only

### Tip

- File Display/Playback Functions (🔗 P.9-6)

## Content Key

If Content Key is expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, select **YES**. 842P connects to Content Key site.

- Copy Protected Files: 🔗 P.9-4
- or (Silver) appear for files requiring Content Keys. files are inaccessible. appears on images in Thumbnail view of expired files (Original icon appears for Books folder.).

### Note

- Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file → [Menu] → **Take contents key**
- Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.
- When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (Connection fees apply).

## File Display/Playback Functions

### Enlarge Still Images

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Pictures** ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ [Menu] ▶ **Display size** ▶ **Fit in display**

### Play Back from a Resume Position

Resume playback (videos/PC Movies) from a saved position.

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Videos** or **PC Movies** ▶ **Position Memory** ▶ Select an item

- Save a resume position: Right
- **Marker to resume** is a resume position automatically saved when a call comes in, alarm goes off, battery runs low, or playback is terminated.

### Functions Available in Video/PC Movie Playback Window

- Some operations are not available depending on files.
- > While playback is paused, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Normal play</b> <sup>1</sup>	Play at normal speed
<b>Slow</b> <sup>1</sup>	Play at slow speed
<b>Quick View (1.25x)</b> <sup>1</sup>	Play 1.25 times faster than normal
<b>Quick View(2x)</b> <sup>1</sup>	Play at double speed
<b>Fast</b> <sup>2</sup>	Forward
<b>Rewind</b> <sup>2</sup>	Rewind
<b>Stop</b>	Return to Videos/PC Movies List window
<b>Position to play</b>	Start playback from specified point >  to highlight a play point →  [Set]
<b>Connect to Website</b> <sup>1</sup>	Open site link > <b>YES</b>

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Sound effect</b>	<b>Remaster, Listening or Equalizer</b> ( P.8-8)
<b>Contents info</b> <sup>2</sup>	Show title, file name, etc.
<b>Position memory</b>	Save resume position > Select a resume position ● To play back from a saved position:  Left
<b>Attach to S! Mail</b> <sup>1</sup>	Send file via S! Mail ( From Step 2 on P.13-4)
<b>Register (Ringtones)</b> <sup>1</sup>	Set as ringtone > <b>Ringtones</b> → Select a type ● "★" is added to item set as ringtone.
<b>Register (Start-up Window)</b> <sup>1</sup>	Save a file as Start-up Window > <b>Start-up Window</b> → <b>YES</b>
<b>Video info</b> <sup>1</sup>	Show title, file name, etc.
<b>Send Ir data</b> <sup>1</sup>	Send file via Infrared ( P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission</b> <sup>1</sup>	Send file via IC transmission ( P.10-5)
<b>Add shortcut icon</b> <sup>1</sup>	Create a shortcut ( P.1-17)
<b>Description</b> <sup>2</sup>	Show file information > <b>The words view</b> or <b>Description view</b>
<b>Copy URL</b> <sup>2</sup>	Copy URL
<b>Display size</b>	Select a display size > <b>Actual size</b> or <b>Fit in display</b>
<b>Play on full disp.</b> <sup>1</sup>	Switch to Landscape View. Full screen playback starts ● To toggle views:

<sup>1</sup> Video files only

<sup>2</sup> PC movies only

## Options

### Copy Protected Files



- When set as wallpaper or ringtone, settings may return to defaults if license has expired or different USIM Card is inserted.
- Limited use files cannot be set as wallpaper or ringtone.

Highlight a file in Data Folder →  [Menu] for the following operations.

- Some functions may not be available depending on files.

### Pictures

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit picture</b>	Edit files (☞ P.9-12)
<b>Display picture</b>	Open files
<b>Set display*</b>	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, Menu Icons, etc. > Select an item ● "★" is added to item.
<b>Picture info</b>	Show file name, file size, etc.
<b>Attach to S! Mail</b>	Send files via S! Mail (☞ From Step 2 on P.13-4)
<b>Graphic mail</b>	Add selected files to Graphic Mail (☞ P.13-5)
<b>Send Ir data</b>	Send files via Infrared (☞ P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission</b>	Send files via IC transmission (☞ P.10-5)
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create shortcuts (☞ P.1-17)
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy files to microSD Card
<b>Move to microSD</b>	Move files to microSD Card
<b>Positioning</b>	Set where to paste files in Standby > Select a position

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit file name</b>	Edit file names
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders
<b>Slideshow</b>	Show files in a folder continuously. Select display speed > <b>Normal</b> or <b>Slow</b>
<b>Delete this</b>	Delete a file > <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use →  [Menu] → Select an item
<b>Memory Status</b>	Show memory information
<b>Sort</b>	Change display order of files > Select an order
<b>Pictures/ File names</b>	Toggle list view ● Alternatively,  [Change] to toggle
<b>Take contents key</b>	Connect to site for Content Key

\* Before setting a file as Video Call related item (except for Incoming/ Outgoing Video Calls), set **Select Images** to **Original** (Change Outgoing Alternative Image: ☞ P.17-10).

To set a file as Menu Icon related item, set **Menu Icons** to **Customize** (☞ P.17-4).

- If incoming calls arrive or handset is turned off while My Pictograms package file (.gpk) is being uncompressed, some pictograms in package file may not open. Retry uncompressing.

### Tip

- Enlarge Still Images (☞P.9-6)
- Editing Still Images (☞P.9-12)
- Creating Animations ● Saving Still Images to Phone Book (☞P.9-13)

### Ring Songs&Tones

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit file name</b>	Edit file names
<b>Play melody</b>	Play back files
<b>Set as ring tone</b>	> Set as ringtone ● "★" is added to item.
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
<b>Attach to S! Mail</b>	Send files via S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
<b>Send Ir data</b>	Send files via Infrared (☞P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission</b>	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.10-5)
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy files to microSD Card
<b>Song-Tone info</b>	Show titles, file names, etc.
<b>Memory Status</b>	Show memory information

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Delete</b>	> Select a type · <b>Delete this</b> → <b>YES</b> · <b>Delete select</b> → Check files to delete → ☑[Finish] → <b>YES</b> · <b>Delete all</b> → Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
<b>Sort</b>	Change display order of files > Select an order
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders
<b>Move to microSD</b>	Move files to microSD Card
<b>Take contents key</b>	Connect to site for Content Key

### S! Appli/Lifestyle-Appli

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Start</b>	Activate S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli
<b>Security level</b>	Set security level (☞P.15-4)
<b>S! Appli info</b>	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
<b>Move to microSD</b>	Move files to microSD Card (Lifestyle-Appli cannot be moved)
<b>Delete</b>	Delete files > <b>YES</b>

### Music

- See "Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List" (☞P.8-9)

## Videos

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Register</b>	Set as ringtones or Start-up display
<b>Video info</b>	Show titles, file names, etc.
<b>Attach to S! Mail</b>	Send files via S! Mail (☞P.13-4)
<b>Send Ir data</b>	Send files via Infrared (☞P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission</b>	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.10-5)
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy files to microSD Card
<b>Move to microSD</b>	Move files to microSD Card
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
<b>Edit file name</b>	Edit file names
<b>Delete this</b>	Delete a file > <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → <input type="checkbox"/> [Menu] → Select an item
<b>Memory Status</b>	Show memory information
<b>Sort</b>	Change display order of files > Select an order
<b>Listing</b>	Change list view ● <input type="checkbox"/> [Change] to toggle views
<b>Take contents key</b>	Connect to site for Content Key

## PC Movies

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Contents info</b>	Show titles, file names, etc.
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders
<b>Copy</b>	Copy files to other folders
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → <input type="checkbox"/> [Menu] → Select an item
<b>Comment view</b>	Show descriptions
<b>Memory Status</b>	Show memory information
<b>Delete this</b>	Delete a file > <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>

## TV

- See Pictures folder for still images.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit title</b>	> Enter titles
<b>Video info</b>	Show titles, channel names, etc.
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-17)
<b>Delete this</b>	Delete a file > <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete selected</b>	> Check files to delete → <input type="checkbox"/> [Finish] → <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
<b>Memory Status</b>	Show memory information
<b>Listing</b>	Change list view ● <input type="checkbox"/> [Change] to toggle views

■ Books

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Play</b>	Play back files
<b>Connect to Website</b>	Open site link
<b>Book info</b>	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy files to microSD Card
<b>Move to microSD</b>	Move files to microSD Card
<b>Add folder</b>	Add folders
<b>Edit file name</b>	Edit file names
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders
<b>Take contents key</b>	Connect to site for Content Key
<b>Delete</b>	Delete files > <b>YES</b>

■ Customized Screen

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Preview</b>	Preview files
<b>Collective Setting</b>	Set Customized Screen all at once
<b>File info</b>	Show titles, file names, etc.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy files to microSD Card
<b>Move to microSD</b>	Move files to microSD Card
<b>Edit file name</b>	Edit file names
<b>Delete this</b>	Delete a file > <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → <input type="checkbox"/> [Menu] → Select an item
<b>Memory Status</b>	Show memory information
<b>Sort</b>	Change display order of files > Select an order
<b>Listing</b>	Change list view ● <input type="checkbox"/> [Change] to toggle views
<b>Take contents key</b>	Connect to site for Content Key
<b>Connect to Website</b>	Open site link

## ■ Templates

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Compose S! Mail</b>	Send files via S! Mail (☞ P.13-5)
<b>Edit title</b>	Edit titles
<b>Template Info</b>	Show title and file size
<b>Delete this</b>	> <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete selected</b>	> Check files to delete → [✉][Finish] → <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete All</b>	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>

## ■ Other Documents

Item	Operation/Description
<b>File info</b>	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
<b>Attach to S! Mail</b>	Send files via S! Mail (☞ From Step 2 on P.13-4)
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy files to microSD Card
<b>Edit file name</b>	Edit file names
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders
<b>Delete this</b>	Delete a file > <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [☒][Menu] → Select an item
<b>Memory Status</b>	Show memory information
<b>Sort</b>	Change display order of files > Select an order

### Note

- Titles of mp4/3gp Ring Songs&Tones files and Videos/Music/Customized Screen files appear in respective lists. Files without titles appear with file names (created when files are saved to handset). Titles cannot be changed; edited file names may not appear in lists.

# Using/Editing Still Images

## Editing Still Images

- Edit features are not available for all file types.

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Pictures

- 1 Select a folder → Select a file → [Menu] → *Edit picture*
- 2 [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Marker stamp</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Select a stamp →  to move stamp →  [Put]</li> <li>● Following options are available when positioning a stamp:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· To rotate or scale up/down:  [Menu] → Select an item</li> <li>· To start over:  [Cancel]</li> </ul> </li> <li>● To add:  [Add]</li> </ul>
<b>Frame</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Select a frame               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· To rotate 180 degrees:  [Menu] → <i>180° rotation</i></li> <li>· To change frame: </li> <li>· To return to frame list:  [Cancel]</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Character stamp</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Enter text →  to move text →  [Put]</li> <li>● To change content/color/font/size: When positioning stamp,  [Menu] → Operate selected item</li> <li>● To start over:  [Cancel] after positioning</li> </ul>

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Change size</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Select a size               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To start over:  [Cancel]</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Trim away</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Specify a size →  to specify area →  [Set]</li> <li>● To start over: After specifying area,  [Cancel]</li> </ul>
<b>Retouch</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Select an item               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To start over:  [Cancel]</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Rotate</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; <i>90° to right, 90° to left or 180°</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To start over:  [Cancel]</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Brightness</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;  to adjust brightness</li> </ul>
<b>Attach to S! Mail*</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create S! Mail with edited still images.</li> <li>&gt;  [Set] → Create S! Mail (☞ From Step 2 on P.13-4)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Edited files are automatically saved.</li> <li>● Alternatively,  [Attach] to attach pictures to S! Mail</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Save*</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overwrite/rename to save edited files.</li> </ul>

\* Available after other editing operations.

- 3 [Set] → [Save]
- 4 **YES** (Overwrite) or **NO** (Save as)



## Creating Animations

### Saving Original Animation

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Pictures ► Original Animation

- 1 <New> → <1st> - <20th>
- 2 Select a folder → Select a file
  - Repeat Step 2.
- 3  [Finish]

### Functions Available in Original Animation List

In Original Animation list, press  [Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit title</b>	> Enter title
<b>Org. animation</b>	Add more files to an Original Animation (↶ Above)
<b>Display picture</b>	Play back an Original Animation <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alternatively, select an Original Animation from list to play back.</li></ul>
<b>Set display</b>	Set an Original Animation as Standby display, etc. > Select item to set Original Animation as
<b>Picture info</b>	View item set for <b>Set display</b>
<b>Release animation</b>	Cancel a saved Original Animation > <b>YES</b>

## Saving Still Images to Phone Book

- Savable sizes: Standby (240 x 427) or smaller in JPEG, GIF or PNG format (up to 300 Kbytes)
- Save images to up to 100 Phone Book entries.
- Still images cannot be saved to USIM Card Phone Book entries.

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Pictures

- 1 Select a folder → Select a file →  [Menu] → **Set display** → **Phone Book**
- 2 **New Entry**  
**New** → Enter details (→ From Step 3 on P.4-4) →  [Finish]  
**Add to Existing Entry**  
**Add** → Select entry →  [Finish] → **YES**

# Managing Folders/Files

## Managing Folders

The following operations are available in Pictures, Music, Books, Videos, Ring Songs&Tones, PC Movies and Other Documents.

### Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

- 1 Select a folder →  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Add folder</b>	Create user folders
<b>Edit folder name</b>	Edit user folder names
<b>Delete folder</b>	Delete a user folder > Enter Phone Password → YES → YES
<b>Delete all image</b> <sup>1</sup>	> Enter Phone Password → YES → YES
<b>Edit Play List</b> <sup>2</sup>	Edit Play Lists
<b>Release Play List</b> <sup>2</sup>	Cancel edited Play Lists > YES
<b>Select storage</b> <sup>3</sup>	Specify folders on microSD Card to save files to > YES ● Folders cannot be specified when saving Books files.
<b>Memory Status</b> <sup>4</sup>	View memory capacity/number of saved files

<sup>1</sup> Pictures folder only

<sup>2</sup> Play List folder in Ring Songs&Tones folder only

<sup>3</sup> microSD Card only

<sup>4</sup> Music folder only



## Using Play List

Use Play List to organize Data Folder Ring Songs&Tones/ Videos files.

Select Ring Songs&Tones, Music or Videos folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

### Creating Ring Songs&Tones Play Lists

#### Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Ring Songs&Tones

- 1 Highlight **Play List** →  [Menu] → **Edit Play List**
- 2 Select a number → Select a folder → Select a file
  - Repeat Step 2.
- 3  [Finish]

#### Play Back Play List

> Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Ring Songs&Tones ▶ Play List

- Files are played back in the saved order.

#### Delete a File

> After Step 1, select a file → **Release this**

## ■ Delete All Files

> After Step 1, [X] [Menu] → *Release Play List* → *YES*

### Note

- mp4/3gp files cannot be added to Play List except in Music Player Play List.

## Creating Video Play Lists

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Videos ▶ Play List

- 1 Select a Play List
- 2 Select a number → Select a folder → Select a file
  - Repeat Step 2.
- 3 [Finish]

## ■ Play Back Play Lists

> Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Videos ▶ Play List ▶ Highlight Play List → [Play]

- Files are played back in the saved order.

## ■ Delete a File

> After Step 1, (highlight a file →) [X] [Menu] → *Delete this* or *DEL all from list* → *YES*

## ■ Change Order

> After Step 1, [X] [Menu] → *Oder to play* → Select a file → Select a target → [Finish] → [Finish]

## microSD Card

- 842P is compatible with up to 2 GB commercial microSD Cards and up to 16 GB commercial microSDHC Cards (as of March 2009).

For information on memory card compatibility, visit the website below (Japanese). Note that microSD Cards not listed on the website may not function properly.

- From Yahoo! Keitai P-egg (as of April 2009)  
Yahoo! Keitai top page → メニューリスト → 辞書・ツール → ケータイメーカー → P-egg

- From PC  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/>

Not all operations are guaranteed by the microSD/microSDHC Cards listed.

- Format new microSD/microSDHC Cards for use with 842P (☞P.9-17).

### Note

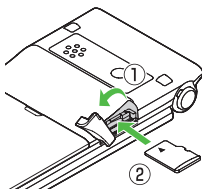
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of microSD Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- microSD Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

## microSD Card Installation

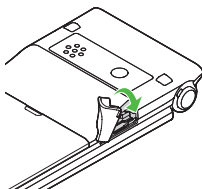
- Turn off handset before inserting/removing microSD Card.

### Inserting




- 1 Open cover. Insert microSD Card until it clicks



- 2 Close cover

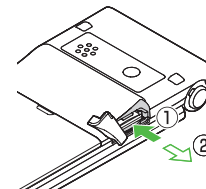


### microSD Card Check

When microSD Card is installed correctly,  appears. If  appears, microSD Card cannot be used. Remove microSD Card from handset, and re-insert it. If  does not disappear, execute Check microSD ([P.9-20](#)) or format microSD Card ([P.9-17](#)).  
(Display Indicator: [P.1-8](#))

## Removing


- 1 Push microSD Card in
  - microSD Card pops out with a light push.



- 2 Remove microSD Card and close cover

- To close cover:  Left


### Note

- Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while  flashes. microSD Card may be damaged or files lost.
- microSD Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.

## Format microSD Card

- Formatting microSD Card deletes all saved files/data.

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

1  [Menu] → *microSD format*

2 Enter Phone Password → *YES*

### Note

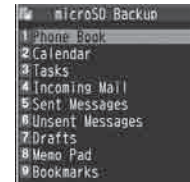
- Do not turn handset power off or remove microSD Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
- microSD Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format microSD Card on 842P before use.
- 842P cannot format incompatible microSD Cards.
- If format fails, turn power off and remove microSD Card from 842P. Reinsert microSD Card and format it again.

## Viewing microSD Card Files

View Phone Book entries, Calendar events, Tasks, mail messages, Notepads and Bookmarks backed up on microSD Card.

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

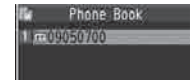
1 Select a category



Category List

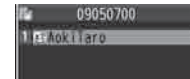
2 Select a file

Backup date appears as file name.



File List

3 Select a data



Data List



Detailed Data

### Note

- If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (☞P.9-18) and execute *Charset Conversion* (☞P.13-22).

## Handset Data Backup

Back up handset data (Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, Messages, Notepad, Bookmarks, Content Keys) to microSD Card; restore handset data after accidental loss/alteration.

- Back up Content Key: P.9-21

### Backing up to microSD Card

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

- 1 Highlight a category → [Y?] [Menu] → **Copy to microSD** (→ For **Bookmarks**, select an item)
- 2 Enter Phone Password → **YES**  
All files of selected category are backed up to microSD Card.

#### One File Backup

- > Open a file → [Y?] [Menu] → **Copy to microSD** → **YES**

### Restoring from microSD Card

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

- 1 Select a category

## 2 Restore One Item

Select a file → Highlight an item → [Y?] [Menu] → **Add to phone**

#### Restore One File

Highlight a file → [Y?] [Menu] → **Add to phone** or **Overwrite to phone** → Enter Phone Password

#### Restore All Files

[Y?] [Menu] → **Add all to phone** or **Overwr. all to ph.** → Enter Phone Password

## 3 YES

#### Note

- Note that **Overwrite to phone** or **Overwr. all to ph.** erases all files of same category on handset.
- Files of 10 MB or larger cannot be moved/copied from microSD Card to handset.
- Data backed up in other SoftBank handsets may not be restored in 842P depending on type and size.

#### Tip

- Delete Items from microSD Card ● View microSD Card Memory Capacity (P.9-20)

## PC File Transfers

### Folder Structure

Files moved or copied from 842P to microSD Card are managed as shown below:

- Save files in folders by file type.

DCIM		
● Still images saved to microSD Card		
PRIVATE		
MYFOLDER		
Utility		
Calendar	Calendar.BCK	Calendar Backup files
Contacts	Contacts.BCK	Phone Book Backup files
Rights		Content Key Backup files
Tasks	Tasks.BCK	Tasks Backup files
Memo	Memo.BCK	Notepad Backup files
Mail		
Drafts	Drafts.BCK	Drafts Backup files
Inbox	Inbox.BCK	Incoming Mail Backup files
Outbox	Outbox.BCK	Unsent Messages Backup files
Sent Messages	Sent Messages.BCK	Sent Messages Backup files
My Items		
Book		E-comics
Bookmarks	Bookmarks.BCK	Bookmarks Backup files
Custom Screens		Familiar Usability applications

Flash(R)	Flash® files
Games and More	S! Appli
Music	Sound files with .3gp, .mp4, .smc
Other Documents	Other files
Pictograms	My Pictograms
Pictures	Still images moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
Sounds & Ringtones	Sound files of: up to 5 MB with .3gp, .mp4, up to 300 KB with .mid, .midi, .amr
Videos	Videos moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
WMFile*	PC Movies saved from PC to microSD Card
SD_VIDEO	
● Videos saved to microSD Card	

- Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
  - When moving/copying videos from microSD Card to handset, file format or file size may change.
- \* If WMFile does not appear in My Items (MYFOLDER), create and save a folder titled WMFile.


## Using Data on microSD Card

With a microSD Card inserted, connect handset with a PC via USB cable (not included) to read/write data from/onto microSD Card.

Following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: USB cable
- PC: PC with USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows® 2000, Windows® XP, Windows Vista® (Japanese version in each)

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode  
▶ microSD Mode

- 1 Connect handset to PC via USB cable while 842P is on
  - PC recognizes microSD Card.
  -  appears in Standby (handset).

### Note

- Even if incoming call arrives, reading/writing data continues during calls. After calls, check indicators on PC to see if reading/writing is complete.
- File names saved in microSD Card may not properly appear if changed on PC.


## microSD Card Functions

### Restore microSD Card items (Check microSD)

> Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup ▶  [Menu]  
▶ Check microSD ▶ YES

- Do not turn handset power off or remove microSD Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
- It may take 30 seconds or longer to complete Check microSD depending on data volume on microSD Card.
- 842P cannot check incompatible or unformatted microSD Cards.
- 842P may delete files and folders that fail to be restored.

### Delete Items from microSD Card

> Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup ▶ Select a category  
▶ (Highlight a file →)  [Menu] ▶ Delete this or Delete all (▶ For  
Delete all, enter Phone Password) ▶ YES

- Content Key cannot be deleted.

### View microSD Card Memory Capacity

> Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup ▶  [Menu]  
▶ microSD info



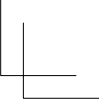
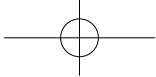
## ■ Back Up Content key

Copy Content Keys to microSD Card from handset or to handset from microSD Card.

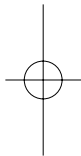
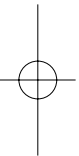
### > Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Content Key

▶ Copy to microSD or Copy from microSD ▶ Enter Phone Password

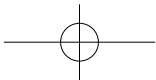
- Content Keys with expiration dates or usage limits cannot be backed up.
- USIM Card inserted when Content Keys were moved to microSD Card must be inserted to move Content Keys from microSD Card.
- Some applications are made for use on specific models. Some models move Content Keys to microSD Card instead of backing up. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information for more information.
- Content Keys are backed up after the previous back up file is deleted. To back up another key and keep existing keys, move existing keys to handset first and back up a new key.



**9**  
Managing Files



9-22



# Connectivity

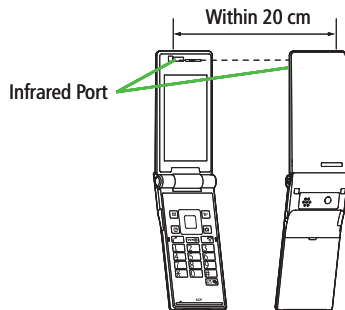
<b>Infrared</b> .....	<b>10-2</b>
Before Using Infrared.....	10-2
One/Multiple File Transfer .....	10-3
All File Transfers.....	10-3
<b>IC Transmission</b> .....	<b>10-4</b>
One File Transfer.....	10-5
All File Transfers.....	10-5
<b>SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>10-6</b>
<b>USB (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>10-6</b>
Setting USB Mode .....	10-6
Transferring Data via USB Cable.....	10-6
Data Communication via USB Cable.....	10-7

## Infrared

### Before Using Infrared

Transfer Phone Book/Calendar events, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between 842P and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

- 842P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1, however, some IrMC1.1-based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
- Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
- Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no objects are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.



### Transferable Files

Condition	One file	All files
<b>Transferable file</b>		
Phone Book (Account Details)	○	Up to 1000
Calendar events <sup>1</sup>	○	Up to 1000
Tasks	○	Up to 100
Received message	○	Up to 1000
Sent message	○	Up to 500
Drafts	○	Up to 10
Notepad	○	Up to 20
Ring Songs&Tones	○	×
Still image <sup>2 3</sup>	○	×
Video <sup>3</sup>	○	×
Bookmark (Yahoo! Keitai, PC Site Browser)	○	Up to 100 each

○: Transferable      ×: Not transferable

<sup>1</sup> Saved Holidays/Memorial days not transferable

<sup>2</sup> Including Flash<sup>®</sup> files

<sup>3</sup> Multiple files transferable

#### Note

- Following files cannot transfer:
  - Files prohibited for transfers from 842P
  - Phone Book entries and SMS on USIM Card
- If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated (Memory List: P.18-24).

## One/Multiple File Transfer

- Transferable Files: ☞ P.10-2

### Sending

- 1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [F7] [Menu] → <i>Send Ir data</i> → <i>Send phonebook</i>
Account Details	> [Ir]
Messages	> [F7] [Menu] → <i>Send Ir data</i> → <i>Send This</i>
Bookmarks	> [F7] [Menu] → <i>Send to ExtrnlDvcs</i> → <i>Send Ir data</i> → <i>Send This</i>
Still Images/ Videos	> [F7] [Menu] → <i>Send Ir data</i> • To send multiple files: [F7] [Menu] → <i>Multiple-choice</i> → Select files to send → [F7] [Menu] → <i>Send Ir data</i>
Other Files	> [F7] [Menu] → <i>Send Ir data</i>

## 2 YES

### Receiving

Main Menu ► Tools ► Receive via Infrared ► Receive

- 1 When a file is received, **YES**  
Send files from sender side within 30 seconds.
  - To receive subsequent files, select **YES**.

## All File Transfers

### Precaution

- Receiving all files overwrites all saved files including secret/protected files.  
Files saved in Secret Mode are also deleted.
- Sending all Phone Book entries sends Account Details as well.  
User-edited information is overwritten (handset number remains).

### Session Number

Session number (4 digits) is required for all file transfers via Infrared and IC transmission. Sender and recipient must enter same Session number to complete transfers.

### Sending

- 1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	[F7] [Menu] → <i>Send Ir data</i> → <i>Send all phonebook</i>
Messages	[F7] [Menu] → <i>Send Ir data</i> → <i>Send All</i>
Bookmarks	[F7] [Menu] → <i>Send to ExtrnlDvcs</i> → <i>Send Ir data</i> → <i>Send All</i>
Other Files	[F7] [Menu] → <i>Send all Ir data</i>

- 2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → **YES**  
Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

## Receiving

Main Menu ► Tools ► Receive via Infrared ► Receive All

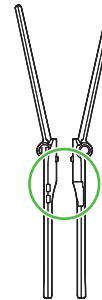
- 1 Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's → **YES** → **YES**

Saved files are deleted, and transfer starts.

## IC Transmission

Exchange files with another IC compatible handset using reader/writer function.

- Type of files and transfer conditions are same as those for infrared file transfer (☞P.10-2).  
Multiple file transfer is not available.
- IC transmission is not available when **IC Card Lock** (☞P.16-5) is activated.
- When receiving data, end all active functions.
- If there is difficulty in file transfer, move a ☞ logo close to or away from the other logo or move each side up, down, left, or right.
- Data cannot be sent during charging battery.



Align ☞ logos of both handsets

## One File Transfer

### Before Receiving a File

- **Receive IC Datum** is set to **ON** by default. When **Receive IC Datum** is **OFF**, One File Transfer is unavailable.

- To set **Receive IC Datum** on:

**Main Menu** ▶ **Osafu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**  
▶ **Receive IC Datum** ▶ **ON**

### Sending

- 1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Menu] → <i>IC transmission</i> → <i>Send phonebook</i>
Account Details	> [ICtrans]
Messages	> [Menu] → <i>IC Transmission</i> → <i>Send This</i>
Bookmarks	> [Menu] → <i>Send to ExtrnlDvcs</i> → <i>IC transmission</i> → <i>Send This</i>
Other Files	> [Menu] → <i>IC transmission</i>

- 2 **YES**

### Receiving

- 1 Align logo on sender side with 842P (recipient) → **YES**

## All File Transfers

- Precautions/Session number (P.10-3)

### Sending

- 1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Menu] → <i>IC transmission</i> → <i>Send all phonebook</i>
Messages	> [Menu] → <i>IC Transmission</i> → <i>Send All</i>
Bookmarks	> [Menu] → <i>Send to ExtrnlDvcs</i> → <i>IC transmission</i> → <i>Send All</i>
Other Files	> [Menu] → <i>AllIC transmission</i>

- 2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → **YES**  
Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

### Receiving

- 1 Align logo on sender side with 842P (recipient)
- 2 **YES** → Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's  
Saved files are deleted. Transfer starts.

## SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)

Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, messages, Bookmarks, Notepads and Data Folder can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

- For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit <http://mb.softbank.jp/r/utilitysoft/cd/> (Japanese)

### Note

- USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
- S! Appli, PC Movies, TV, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen, Templates and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
- Copy protected files may not be backed up.
- Set **USB Mode** to **Communication Mode** (☞Right).

## USB (Japanese)

Connect 842P to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

### Setting USB Mode

<Default> Communication Mode

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode

- 1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Communication Mode</b>	Packet transmission, 64K data transmission, data transfer and calls with USB handsfree compatible devices are available (☞P.10-7)
<b>microSD Mode</b>	Read/write data on microSD Card (☞P.9-20)
<b>MTP Mode</b>	Transfer/delete music data via Windows Media® Player on PC (☞P.8-4)

### Transferring Data via USB Cable

- Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software (☞Left).
- Transferring data in microSD Mode (☞P.9-20)



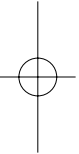
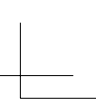
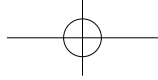
## Data Communication via USB Cable

### Use 842P as a modem for Internet access by connecting 842P with a PC.

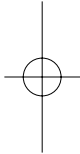
- Download utility software from URL below and install on PC.  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/support/download/842p/index.html>
- 1 Install "USB ドライバ (USB Driver)" and "Modem Wizard" from Utility Software (842P) to a PC
  - 2 Set 842P to **Communication Mode** (P.10-6), and connect 842P to PC via USB cable
    - Power up 842P before connecting to PC via USB cable.
  - 3 Start up "Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup
    - "Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily.  
For setup/starting procedures, see "842P Modem Wizard" Help.

#### Note

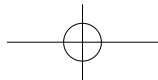
- Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet transmission fees.



**10**  
**Connectivity**



10-8



# Handset Security

<b>Changing Phone Password .....</b>	<b>11-2</b>
<b>Security Functions .....</b>	<b>11-2</b>
USIM PINs .....	11-2
Keyguard .....	11-3
Privacy Key Lock .....	11-4
Personal Data Lock .....	11-4
Secure Remote Lock .....	11-6
Key Pad Dial Lock .....	11-7
Side-keys Guard .....	11-8
Additional Lock Functions .....	11-8
<b>Restricting Calls/Messages .....</b>	<b>11-8</b>
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List .....	11-8
Secret Mode/Secret Data Only .....	11-9
Setting Secret Mail .....	11-9
Mail Security .....	11-10
Call Restrictions .....	11-10
Delaying Ringtone .....	11-11
Rejecting Unknown Callers .....	11-11
Rejecting Calls without Caller ID .....	11-11
<b>Reset .....</b>	<b>11-12</b>
Reset Settings .....	11-12
All Reset .....	11-12

## Changing Phone Password

<Default> 9999

### Change Phone Password as required.

- For Phone Password details: P.1-23

**Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **Change Phone Password**

- 1 Enter current 4-8-digit Phone Password
- 2 Enter new 4-8-digit Phone Password → **YES**

## Security Functions

### USIM PINs

- For more information about PINs: P.1-3

#### Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are not dialable in PIN/PIN2, PUK/PUK2 entry window.

## PIN Authentication

Activate to require PIN entry each time handset is turned on.

**Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **PIN Authentication**

- 1 Enter Phone Password → **PIN Authentication**
- 2 **ON**
  - To deactivate PIN Authentication: **OFF**
- 3 Enter PIN

## Changing PIN/PIN2

- Set **PIN Authentication** to **ON** before changing PIN ( Above).

**Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **PIN Authentication**

- 1 Enter Phone Password → **Change PIN** or **Change PIN2**
- 2 Enter current PIN/PIN2
- 3 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- 4 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

## PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

**PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering PIN Unlocking Key (PUK/PUK2).**

- For information about PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☎P.18-33).


- 1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK/PUK2
- 2 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- 3 Reenter new PIN/PIN2


### Note

- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled (Even turning off power is counted as one incorrect entry). Write down PUK/PUK2.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☎P.18-33).

## Keyguard


**Lock handset keys to prevent accidental operation except when turning power on/off or answering incoming calls.**

- 1 In Standby, press and hold 

When Keyguard is set,  appears.

- To cancel Keyguard, repeat operation.

### While Keyguard is Active

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Keyguard is active. Entered numbers do not appear on Display. Once numbers are dialed, Keyguard is canceled.
- Press  to disable Calendar event tone or Alarm.
- Keyguard can be canceled even during a call.

### Note

- Turning off power cannot cancel Keyguard.


## Privacy Key Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Privacy Key Lock to require Phone Password for using 842P except for turning handset on/off and answering calls.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Privacy Key Lock

### 1 Enter Phone Password

When Privacy Key Lock is set,  appears in Standby.

- To cancel Privacy Key Lock, enter Phone Password in Standby. If Phone Password is incorrectly entered five times, 842P turns off.

### While Privacy Key Lock is Active

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Privacy Key Lock is active.
- Only phone numbers appear on Display for incoming calls.
- Message ringtones or Alarm tones are disabled.
- Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled.
- S! Quick News and some indicators on Display do not appear. They appear after Privacy Key Lock is canceled.

#### Note

- Turning off power cannot cancel Privacy Key Lock.

## Personal Data Lock

Set Personal Data Lock to prevent others from reading or tampering with your personal information in Phone Book or Data Folder. Activate to require Phone Password for accessing personal data.

### Locked Functions/Data


- Messaging
- S! Appli
- Phone Book search/saving/setting
- Memory Manager/ Memory Status (Phone Book)
- Account Details
- Restrictions (Phone Book)
- Notepad
- Calendar
- Tasks
- Shortcuts
- Event Indicators
- Camera/Video Camera
- Lifestyle Appli
- microSD Backup
- Answer Phone
- Voice Recorder
- Customized Screen
- Voice Announce
- Software Update
- Yahoo! Keitai viewing/setting
- PC Site Browser viewing/setting
- Bookmarks/ Saved Pages
- BookSurfing®
- e-Book Viewer
- S! Quick News
- S! Info Ch./Weather
- Content Key obtaining/backup
- Voice Dial
- Data Folder
- Music Player
- Digital TV
- Bar Code Reader
- Receive via Infrared
- IC Data transmission
- Alarm
- Reset Settings
- All Reset

## Activating/Canceling Personal Data Lock

<Default> Deactivate

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Personal Data Lock

### 1 Enter Phone Password → **Activate/Deactivate**

While Personal Data Lock is set,  appears in Standby.

- To cancel Personal Data Lock, repeat operation. If Lock OFF at Open is set, password entry is requested when 842P is opened.

### Canceling Personal Data Lock Temporarily

When Phone Password is entered,  disappears and disabled functions become temporarily available.

- Once handset returns to Standby while no functions are active, Personal Data Lock is active again.
- Some functions remain unavailable. Deactivate Personal Data Lock to use the following:
  - Receiving IC data
  - Reject unknown

#### Note

- While Personal Data Lock is set, some indicators do not appear in Standby. They appear after lock is canceled.
- Turning off power does not cancel Personal Data Lock.

## Customizing Personal Data Lock

Enable/disable Alarm, incoming message notification, etc. while Personal Data Lock is active.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Personal Data Lock

### 1 Enter Phone Password → **Customize**

## 2 Select an item (See below)


Item	Operation/Description
<b>Alarm Tone</b>	Enable/disable Alarms (Calendar, TV timer, or other alerts) or TV Timer Recording. > Select an item → <b>Accept</b> (Enable) or <b>Not Accept</b> (Disable)
<b>Incoming Call Act</b>	Show/hide Event Indicator (incoming messages) or Phone Book entry information (incoming calls). > Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <b>Incoming Message</b> → <b>Accept</b> (Show indicator) or <b>Not Accept</b> (Hide indicator)</li><li>· <b>Phone Book Available</b> → <b>Accept</b> (Show Phone Book Entry information) or <b>Not Accept</b> (Hide information)</li></ul>
<b>Display/Tone</b>	Enable/disable Display settings, ringtones or indicators. > Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>· <b>Internal Display</b> → <b>Accept</b> (Enable Display Settings) or <b>Not Accept</b> (Disable)</li><li>· <b>Ring Tones</b> → <b>Accept</b> (Enable Sound Settings) or <b>Not Accept</b> (Disable)</li><li>· <b>S! Quick News</b> → <b>Accept</b> (Show information) or <b>Not Accept</b> (Hide information)</li><li>· <b>S! Info Ch./Weather</b> → <b>Accept</b> (Show indicators) or <b>Not Accept</b> (Hide indicators)</li></ul>

## Activating Personal Data Lock when Closing Handset

<Default> Released

Set Timer Lock at Close to automatically activate Personal Data Lock when specified time has elapsed after 842P is closed.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Timer Lock at Close

- 1 Enter Phone Password → **Personal Data Lock** → Select a time  
Confirmation appears asking whether to activate Lock OFF at Open. When Timer Lock at Close is set,  appears.
  - When **OFF** is selected, setting is canceled.

## Opening Personal Data Lock OFF Window when Opening Handset

<Default> OFF

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Lock OFF at Open

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- 2 **Personal Data Lock** → **ON**

### Note

- When Timer Lock at Close and Lock OFF at Open are both active, canceling Personal Data Lock when opening handset temporarily cancels lock. However, lock activates again when specified time elapses after closing 842P.

## Secure Remote Lock

If handset is lost or stolen, remotely lock handset from a PC or mobile. If Secure Remote Lock is active, all operations are unavailable except to turn handset on.

- For service details and user agreement/registration, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>) or My SoftBank.

## Accessing My SoftBank from Handset (Japanese)

For service details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Yahoo! Keitai  
► メニューリスト ► My SoftBank ► English

- Follow onscreen instructions.

### Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Secure Remote Lock is set.



## Showing Messages during Secure Remote Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Display message to appear when Secure Remote Lock is active.

- Use preset message or create a message.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Lock Message

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- 2 *Display Setting* → ON

### ■ Save Lock Messages

> After Step 1, *Message* → Enter a message

## Key Pad Dial Lock

<Default> Released

Allow dialing only from Phone Book entries and lock dialing with keypad. Unauthorized use of 842P can be prevented.


### ■ Unavailable Operations

- Dialing with keypad
- Phone Book (saving, editing, deleting, copying from microSD Card, and sending/receiving via Infrared, IC transmission)
- Sending S! Mail/SMS

### ■ Available Operations

- Dialing from Phone Book or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial, Outgoing Call Logs, Incoming Call Logs, Sent address, or Received address (only phone numbers/mail addresses saved in Phone Book)

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Key Pad Dial Lock

- 1 Enter Phone Password  
While Key Pad Dial Lock is set,  appears in Standby.
  - To cancel Key Pad Dial Lock, repeat operation.

### Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Key Pad Dial Lock is set.


## Side-keys Guard

<Default> OFF

Set Side-keys Guard to disable side key operations while 842P is closed.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Side-keys Guard

### 1 ON

While Side-keys Guard is set,  appears in Standby.

- To set Side-keys Guard to **OFF**, repeat operation.

#### Note

- When **Menu Icons** is set to **Pattern 5** or **Customize**, press  in Standby → Press and hold  to toggle **ON/OFF**.

## Additional Lock Functions

### ■ IC Card Lock

Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> functions (☞P.16-5).

### ■ Remote Lock

Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> functions remotely (☞P.16-5).

## Restricting Calls/Messages

### Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List

<Default> ON

Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings ► Call Logs

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Incoming	Show/hide Incoming Call Logs/Received address list
Outgoing	Show/hide Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Sent address list

### 3 OFF

#### Note

- While Incoming Call Logs is OFF, Answer Phone (Voice Calls) does not play. Selecting Missed Call indicator does not show Missed calls list.

## Secret Mode/Secret Data Only

<Default> Deactivate


Phone Book entries and calendar events saved as secret data appear only when 842P is in Secret Mode/Secret Data Only.

- Set Phone Book or Calendar events as secret data (Phone Book: ☞P.4-7, 4-8 / Calendar events: ☞P.12-5)


Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security

- 1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Secret Mode	View all data including secret data
Secret Data Only	View only secret data

- 2 Enter Phone Password  
For Secret Data Only, number of saved secret data appears.  
When Secret Mode/Secret Data Only is set,  appears (For Secret Data Only, indicator flashes.).

### ■ Cancel Secret Mode/Secret Data Only

> In Standby,  or follow Step 1 above.

### ■ Cancel Secret Setting

> In Phone Book/Calendar event window,  [Menu] → **Release secret**

### Note

- Select whether to save data edited/saved in Secret Mode as secret data. Data saved/edited in Secret Data Only are saved as secret data.


### Tip

- Set Learning Feature Off for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only (☞P.17-9)

## Setting Secret Mail

<Default> ON

Set messages from secret Phone Book entries to appear only when handset is set to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.




- 1  → **Settings**
- 2 **Universal Settings** → **Secret Mail Display**
- 3 Enter Phone Password
- 4 **OFF**

### Note

- When both Spam Filter and Secret Mail Display are set, messages from Phone Book entries saved as secret mode are sorted into Spam Folder (Safe List: ☞P.13-17).

## Mail Security



Set handset to require Phone Password for opening mail boxes or operating Server Mail.

- 1  → **Settings**
- 2 **Universal Settings** → **Mail Security**
- 3 Enter Phone Password → Repeat item selection\* →  **[Finish]**  
\* To cancel: press  again.

- **Set/Cancel Mail Security by Incoming Mail Folder**  
>  → **Incoming Mail** → Highlight a folder →  **[Menu]** → **Mail Security** → Enter Phone Password

## Call Restrictions

Reject/accept/forward calls from specified phone numbers, or restrict calling unspecified phone numbers.

- 1  → Search Phone Book
- 2 Select an entry →  **[Menu]** → **Restrictions**
- 3 Enter Phone Password
- 4 Select an item (See right)


Item	Operation/Description
<b>Restrict Dialing</b>	Allow calls only to set numbers
<b>Call Rejection</b>	Reject specified numbers
<b>Call Acceptance</b>	Accept from specified numbers only
<b>Call Forwarding</b>	Automatically forward specified numbers ● Set destination numbers (Call Forwarding: ☎P.2-17)

- To cancel, repeat operation.

### ■ View/Cancel Phone Book Restrictions

- > **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Restrictions** ▶ Enter Phone Password  
▶ Select an item\* ▶ Select a Phone Book entry ▶ Select a number  
▶ **YES**

\* "★" appears for set item.

- Highlight an item,  **[Menu]** → **Release Settings** → **YES** to cancel restriction on all specified numbers.

#### Note

- Missed call indicator appears in Standby for calls from rejected numbers.

## Delaying Ringtone

<Default> OFF

Delay ringtone/vibration for Voice/Video Calls from unknown numbers.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings  
▶ Ring Time Settings ▶ Ring Starting Time

1 **ON** → Enter start time

■ Hide Missed Call Records (Disconnected during Ringtone Delay)

> Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings  
▶ Ring Time Settings ▶ Missed Calls Display ▶ Not Display

## Rejecting Unknown Callers

<Default> Accept

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Reject Unknown

1 Enter Phone Password → **Reject**

## Rejecting Calls without Caller ID

<Default> Accept

Reject calls without Caller ID or from pay phones.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Call Setting w/o ID

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- 2 Select an item → **Reject**

## Reset

### Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Reset Settings

1 Enter Phone Password → **YES**

#### Note

- Some default settings may not be restored.

### All Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► All Reset

1 Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES**

842P automatically turns off and restarts.

#### Note

- Fully charge battery (🔋) beforehand.
- Phone Password is reset to default.
- USIM Card/microSD Card files are not affected.
- Data transmission settings (set via PC) are not affected.
- Non-restorable items when deleted by All Reset:
  - Customized settings, Call Logs, downloaded S! Appli, etc.

# Tools

<b>Calendar</b> .....	<b>12-2</b>
Opening Calendar .....	12-2
Creating Calendar Events .....	12-2
Saving Holidays/Memorial Days .....	12-3
Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details .....	12-4
Calendar Functions .....	12-4
<b>Tasks</b> .....	<b>12-6</b>
Saving a Task .....	12-6
Using Tasks .....	12-6
<b>Alarms</b> .....	<b>12-7</b>
Alarm Tone .....	12-7
Setting Alarm .....	12-7
<b>Calculator</b> .....	<b>12-8</b>
<b>Notepad</b> .....	<b>12-9</b>
Saving a Note .....	12-9
Notepad Functions .....	12-9
<b>Dictionary (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>12-10</b>
Activating Dictionary .....	12-10
Dictionary Applications .....	12-10

<b>Sound Recorders</b> .....	<b>12-11</b>
Voice Recorder .....	12-11
Voice Announce .....	12-11
<b>Bar Code Reader</b> .....	<b>12-12</b>
Scanning Barcodes .....	12-12
Viewing/Editing Scanned Data .....	12-13
Using Scanned Data .....	12-13
<b>Location Settings</b> .....	<b>12-14</b>
Positioning Lock .....	12-14
Sending Location Information .....	12-14

# Calendar

View by day, week or month; set Alarms for events.

## Opening Calendar

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

Current month appears.

- When a date with Calendar events is selected, number of AM and PM events and up to three contents appear.
- [Prev.] or [Next] to show previous/next month calendar.
- To switch Monthly/Weekly view: P.12-4



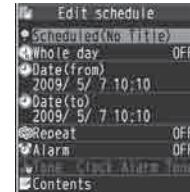
Monthly View

## Creating Calendar Events

Save up to 1000 entries.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

- 1 to highlight a date → [New] → **Schedule**



- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Select icon/ Edit summary	> Select an icon → Edit subject
Whole day setting	> <b>OFF</b> or <b>ON</b> ● When <b>ON</b> is set, Alarm goes off at 0:00 a.m.
Date (from)	> Enter start date and time
Date (to)	> Enter end date and time
Repeat	> Select a repetition → (For <b>Select day</b> , check days →  [Finish])
Alarm	> Select an Alarm type (→ For <b>ON/Set time</b> , enter time) ● Alarm Tone:  P.12-7
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone
Contents	> Enter event description



### 3 [Finish]

#### Calendar Event Indicators

Following indicators appear in Calendar Window.

- (Blue): Morning event
- (Orange): Afternoon event
- \_\_ (Underscore): Event that lasts for two days or longer

● Following indicators appear on Display.

- 🔔 : Alarm
- 📅 : Monthly
- 📅 : Daily
- 📅 : Yearly
- 📅 : Weekly

#### Note

- Calendar events between 00:00 on 2000/01/01 and 23:59 on 2037/12/31 can be saved on 842P.
- Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set. However, settings can be changed even while Personal Data Lock is set (P.11-5).

## Saving Holidays/Memorial Days

Save up to 100 entries (one entry a day) each for Holidays or Memorial days.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

- 1 Highlight a date → [New] → *Holidays* or *Memorial days*
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Date setting	> Enter a date
Repeat	> Select a repetition type <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>1 time</b> does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days events.</li></ul>
Edit holiday/anniversary	> Enter description

### 3 [Finish]

#### Indicators


Holidays appear in red.

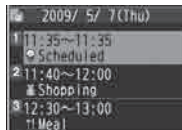
Memorial days are marked with a red circle.

- Following indicators appear in Calendar/Calendar Event List Window:
  - 🌟 : Holidays
  - 🕒 : Memorial days
  - 📅 : Yearly repeat

## Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

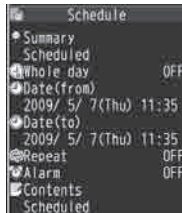
1  to select a date



Calendar Event List

2 Select an event

- To edit:  [Edit] → Edit selected item (Schedule:  From Step 2 on P.12-2/ Holiday, Anniversary:  From Step 2 on P.12-3)







Calendar Event Details

## Calendar Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

### Functions Available in Calendar Window

> Highlight a date →  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)


Item	Operation/Description
<b>New</b>	Create a new entry (  P.12-2, P.12-3)
<b>Weekly display/1 Month</b>	Toggle Monthly/Weekly view
<b>Icon display</b>	Entries in category of selected icon appear > Select an icon
<b>No. of schedules</b>	Display number of saved Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary entries
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create a shortcut (  P.1-17)
<b>Send all Ir data</b>	(  P.10-3)
<b>All IC transmission</b>	(  P.10-5)
<b>Delete past</b>	> Select a category to delete → <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	> Enter Phone Password → Select an item → <b>YES</b>
<b>Reset holidays</b>	Restore deleted Holidays > <b>YES</b>

### ■ Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Details

> Select a date (→ Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary) →

 [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>New</b>	Create a new entry (☞P.12-2, P.12-3)
<b>Edit</b>	Edit selected item (☞P.12-4)
<b>Copy</b>	Copy an entry to another day > Enter date and time to copy an entry to
<b>Calendar display</b>	Switch from Icon display to Calendar display
<b>Icon display</b>	Entries in category of selected icon appear > Select an icon
<b>Set secret mode/Release secret</b>	Activate/deactivate Secret Mode > <b>YES</b> (→ For <b>Set secret mode</b> , enter Phone Password) ● Secret entries appear only in <b>Secret Mode</b> or <b>Secret Data Only</b> (☞P.11-9).
<b>Compose S! Mail</b>	Create S! Mail by copying event date and content to message text (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
<b>Send Ir data</b>	(☞P.10-3)
<b>Send all Ir data</b>	(☞P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission</b>	(☞P.10-5)
<b>AllIC transmission</b>	(☞P.10-5)
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy an entry to microSD Card > <b>YES</b> ● To display data on microSD Card: ☞P.9-17
<b>Delete this</b>	> <b>YES</b>



Item	Operation/Description
<b>Delete past</b>	Delete selected category entries up to the highlighted date > Select a category to delete → <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete select</b>	> Check entries to delete →  [Finish] → <b>YES</b>


# Tasks


Make quick notes of task to manage in Task list.

## Saving a Task


Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Tasks

-  **[New]** → Select an item (See below)
  - To check saved Tasks, select a Task. To edit, press  **[Edit]** in detail window.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit Tasks</b>	> Enter content
<b>Due date</b>	> Select how to enter due date → Enter due date ● Select <b>No date</b> to enter none.
<b>Priority</b>	> Select a priority level
<b>Category</b>	> Select a category
<b>Alarm</b>	> Select an Alarm type (→ For <b>ON/Set time</b> , enter time) ● Alarm Tone:  P.12-7
<b>Alarm tone</b>	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone










-  **[Finish]**
  - When content is not entered, Tasks cannot be saved.

### Note

- Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set. However, settings can be changed even while Personal Data Lock is set ( P.11-5).

## Using Tasks

In Tasks window, press  **[Menu]** for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>New</b>	Create a new entry (  Left)
<b>Edit</b>	Edit an entry (  Left)
<b>Change status</b>	Change status indicator shown in Tasks list > Select a status (→ For <b>Completion</b> , select an item → Enter Completion date) ● Overdue status indicator turns red.
<b>Show by category</b>	> Select a category
<b>Sort/Filter</b>	Sort list by due date, entry order, status, etc. > Select a condition
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create a shortcut (  P.1-17)
<b>Send Ir data</b>	(  P.10-3)
<b>Send all Ir data</b>	(  P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission</b>	(  P.10-5)
<b>AllIC transmission</b>	(  P.10-5)
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy a Task to microSD Card > <b>YES</b> ● To display data on microSD Card:  P.9-17
<b>Delete this</b>	> <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete select</b>	> Check entries →  <b>[Finish]</b> → <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete completed</b>	Delete an entry in <b>Completion</b> status > <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>

# Alarms

## Alarm Tone

When scheduled time arrives, alarm tone sounds and Notification Light illuminates. Alarm image corresponding to icon appears on Display.

### To Stop Alarm Tone for Calendar Events, Tasks or Alarm

Press any key.

### Missed Alarm

"Missed Alarm" Event Indicator appears in Standby for alarms missed during Privacy Key Lock, Personal Data Lock or Infrared transmission once locks are canceled or transmission ends. Select indicator to view content.

#### Note

- When one or more Alarms are set to the same time, alarm sounds in the order of : "Alarm" → "Timer Recording" → "Tasks" → "Calendar" → "Timer Watching"
- For Tasks, "Missed Alarm" indicator appears.

## Setting Alarm

Set up to five alarms. Alarm tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Alarms

1 Highlight an Alarm → [Edit]



2 Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm (Alarm on/off)	Activate or cancel Alarm > <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b>
Time setting	> Set Alarm time
Repeat	> Select a repetition (→ For <b>Select day</b> , check days → [Finish])
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone
Alarms (Alarm volume)	> [Volume icon] to set Alarm tone volume
Snooze setting	> <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> (→ For <b>OFF</b> , enter time) ● When Snooze is set to <b>ON</b> , Alarm tone sounds for 60 seconds, repeating up to six times at five minute intervals.
Prefer manner mode	> <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> ● Set Manner Mode or Alarm priority.

### 3 [Finish]


 appears.

#### Alarm Indicators

- Following indicators appear:

 : Repeats daily    : Repeats weekly

#### Cancel & Reactivate Alarm

> In Alarms list, press  [Menu] → Select *set this* or *Release this* → **YES**

- Cancel or reactivate an alarm entry as required.
- Highlight an entry →  to reactivate/cancel Alarm.

#### Cancel Snooze











> Press any key → 

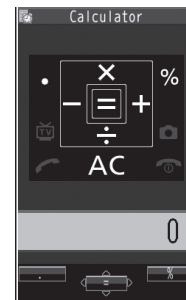
#### Note

- Copy protected files may not be set as Alarm tone.
- Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set. However, settings can be changed even while Personal Data Lock is set (→ P.11-5).

## Calculator

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calculator

Operation	Assigned key
<b>Number (0 - 9)</b>	 - 
+	
-	
x	
÷	
=	
<b>Decimal point</b>	
%	
<b>Clear</b>	



#### Example:

-17+28.5=11.5



# Notepad

Save up to 20 notes.

## Saving a Note

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Notepad

### 1 <Not Recorded>

- Select a saved note to view content.  
 [Edit] to edit.

### 2 Enter text

- Up to 256 double-byte or 512 single-byte characters can be entered.



Notepads Window

## Notepad Functions

In Notepad list window, press [Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit</b>	Edit a saved note
<b>Compose S! Mail</b>	Create S! Mail by copying content to message text (☞ From Step 2 on P.13-4)
<b>Edit schedule</b>	Copy a note to Schedule to create a Calendar event > <b>Schedule</b> → Save a new note (☞ From Step 2 on P.12-2)
<b>Add shortcut icon</b>	Create a shortcut (☞ P.1-17)
<b>Send Ir data</b>	(☞ P.10-3)
<b>Send all Ir data</b>	(☞ P.10-3)
<b>IC transmission</b>	(☞ P.10-5)
<b>AllIC transmission</b>	(☞ P.10-5)
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy a note to microSD Card > <b>YES</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To display data on microSD Card: ☞ P.9-17</li> </ul>
<b>Notepad Info</b>	Display entry date, latest modified date and category of note
<b>Category</b>	> Select a category <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When no category applies, select <b>None</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Delete this</b>	> <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete selected</b>	> Check notes →  [Finish] → <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>

## Dictionary (Japanese)

Use ケータイTOOL<辞書> to access preinstalled dictionaries and reference books.

- ケータイTOOL<辞書> is an S! Appli.
- The following dictionaries are preinstalled.

Dictionary applications	英会話とっさのひとことクイズ, 英会話とっさのひとこと辞典, 学研「辞SPA」英和/和英/国語辞典 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Refer to <b>使い方</b> (☞Right) for details.</li></ul>
E-Book	Other files <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● View by using E- Book Viewer. Refer to E-Book Viewer Help for details.</li></ul>

### Activating Dictionary

- 1 Press and hold [MULTI] → Read **免責** (disclaimer) → **OK**  
ケータイTOOL<辞書> activates.
  - To forbid showing **免責** each time: Uncheck  
**アプリ起動時に常に表示する。**
- 2 Select a dictionary

#### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Dictionary** to activate
- Press and hold [MULTI] to activate Dictionary while another function is active (creating messages, viewing TV, etc.). Dictionary may not activate, however, during a call, while another S! Appli is active, etc.






### Dictionary Functions

After Step 1, press ☑ [メニュー] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
文字サイズ 変更	Change font size > Select a size
使い方	View details > Select an item
免責	View disclaimer
ライセンス	View license

### Dictionary Applications

Enter a word and corresponding definitions appear from all dictionaries.

- 1 In Step 2 (☞Left), 学研「辞SPA」英和/和英/国語辞典
- 2  → Enter a word  
Search results appear.
  - To scroll pages:  / 
  - To switch dictionaries: [1] / [3]
  - To search again:  [再検索]
- 3 Select a word  
Details appear.
- 4 To end,  → **Stopped**

#### Note

- While Dictionary application is active, press ☑ [メニュー] for useful functions.



# Sound Recorders

## Voice Recorder

Set recorded sounds for ringtones.

- Record for about 60 seconds each.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Voice Recorder

1 **YES**

2  [Stop] /  [CLR] /  (→ **OK**) to stop recording

Recorded sounds are saved in Ring Songs&Tones folder.

## Voice Announce

Set recorded sound for on hold tone/holding tone, Alarm, Calendar event alarm, Tasks alarm, ringtones, Answer Phone message, Timer Watching (Digital TV), Ring Songs&Tones Play List.

- Record only one item for about 15 seconds.
- Select **Voice Announce** in individual window to set Voice Announce as specific tone.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Voice Announce

1 **Record**

Recording starts.

Tone beeps five seconds before recording ends.

2 To end recording,  [Stop]

After recording ends, tone beeps twice and previous screen returns.

- To play back: **Play**
- To delete: **Erase** → **YES**

## Bar Code Reader

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera.  
Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

### JAN Codes

JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

### QR Codes




QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.

QR  
Cords

## Scanning Barcodes


Up to five scanned barcodes can be saved.  
For split data, scan up to 16 divided QR Codes.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Scan Barcodes

- 1 Frame barcode in the center of Display
  - To adjust Display brightness:  [Menu] → **Brightness** → Adjust to -3 (dark) - +3 (light)
  - To zoom: 
  - To use Focus Lock: 

## 2 [Start]

Scanning starts, and scanned results appear when completed.

- For split data, **OK** → Repeat Step 1 and 2
- To use scanned data:  Step 2 on P.12-13



**Example: Scanned Results Window (QR Code (Left))**

## 3 [Menu] → *Save result* → **OK**

### Note

- 842P cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/QR Codes.
- Some barcodes cannot be read depending on code type or size.
- Barcode recognition may be slow. Hold handset steady while scanning.
- Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.

## Viewing/Editing Scanned Data

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Saved Data List


### 1 View

Select an item

### Edit Title

Highlight an item →  [Menu] → **Edit title** → Edit

### Delete Saved Data


> In Step 1, (highlight an item →)  [Menu] → **Delete** → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

## Using Scanned Data

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Saved Data List

### 1 Select an item

### 2 [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Save result	Save scanned results
Display list	Display Saved Data List
Internet	Connect to URL > <b>Yahoo! Keitai</b> or <b>PC Site Browser</b> → <b>YES</b> ● Alternatively, select URL to connect to Internet.
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail to selected address (↵ From Step 4 on P.13-4) ● Alternatively, select address to create S! Mail.
Dialing	Call selected phone number > Select a dialing method → <b>Dial</b> ● Alternatively, select phone number to dial.
Add to Phone Book	Save scanned results to Phone Book (↵ From Step 2 on P. 4-5)
Add bookmark	Save URL to Bookmark > <b>YES</b> →  [OK]
Copy	Copy selected characters to another place (↵ From Step 2 on P.3-9)

## Location Settings

### Retrieve 842P Location Information.

- Only available within 3G network coverage in Japan.

#### Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from 842P, location detected by nearby base station is reported to Emergency response agencies such as the police (☞P.2-4).

### Positioning Lock

<Default> OFF

Activate to lock positioning function.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Location Settings

▶ Positioning Lock

- 1 Enter Phone Password → *ON*

### Sending Location Information

<Default> Send with Check

Set whether to send location information when requested.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Location Settings

▶ Send Location Info

- 1 Enter Phone Password → *Send without Check*

# Messaging

<b>Basics</b> .....	<b>13-2</b>
Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits.....	13-2
Messaging Folders & Memory Status.....	13-3
Customizing Handset Address.....	13-3
<b>Sending S! Mail &amp; SMS</b> .....	<b>13-4</b>
Sending S! Mail.....	13-4
Sending SMS Messages.....	13-7
Creating Messages.....	13-8
Graphic Mail Functions.....	13-9
Sending Messages.....	13-10
<b>Receiving &amp; Viewing Messages</b> .....	<b>13-10</b>
Opening New Messages.....	13-10
Window Description.....	13-11
Retrieving Complete S! Mail.....	13-12
Opening & Saving Attachments.....	13-13
Showing Sent/Received Mail Address.....	13-13
Using Server Mail.....	13-14
Retrieving/Viewing Messages.....	13-15

<b>Organizing/Using Messages</b> .....	<b>13-15</b>
Checking Messages in Messaging Folders.....	13-15
Auto-sort.....	13-16
Filter Spam.....	13-17
Replying to Messages.....	13-18
Using Mail Groups.....	13-18
Sent/Received Address.....	13-19
Organizing Messages.....	13-20
Using Messages.....	13-21

## Basics

Send messages via S! Mail or SMS.

<b>S! Mail</b> [Separate subscription required]	Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc. ● 842P is compatible with Graphic Mail (☞P.13-5)
<b>SMS</b>	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.

- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

### 13

#### Messaging

13-2

## Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits

Item		S! Mail		SMS	
Address	E-mail address	<input type="radio"/>	Up to 246 single-byte alphanumerics/ Up to 20 recipients	×	-
	Phone number <sup>1</sup>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	Up to 21 single-byte alphanumerics/Up to 1 recipient
Subject		<input type="radio"/>	Up to 256 double-byte/ Up to 512 single-byte alphanumerics	×	-
Text		<input type="radio"/>	30 KB	<input type="radio"/>	Up to 70 double-/single-byte alphanumerics <sup>2</sup>
Attachment		<input type="radio"/>	Up to approx. 300 KB	×	-

<sup>1</sup> SoftBank handset numbers only

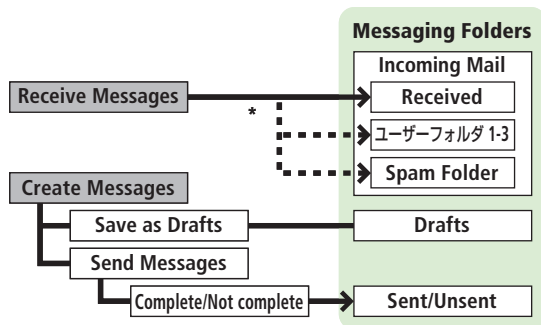
<sup>2</sup> When text entry mode is set to **English (160char.)** (☞P.17-14), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

#### Note

- Send up to 300 KB including subject, message text and attachment via S! Mail. Message text character limit differs by attachment size.
- When number of entered characters exceeds limit in SMS, S! Mail conversion option message appears.
- S! Mail cannot be converted to SMS.

## Messaging Folders & Memory Status

Messages are organized in folders by message type.



\* Set Auto-sort to sort received messages to specified folders or Spam Folder automatically (☞P.13-16).

### Deleting Messages Automatically

When memory for messaging folders is low, old messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (☞P.13-20), or set message deletion settings to **OFF** (☞P.17-14). Messages in Drafts and SMS on USIM Card are not deleted automatically.

### When Messaging Memory is Full

☐ (Received Full) appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder (☞P.13-21). Retrieve new messages (☞P.13-15) after deleting some S! Mail.

### View Memory Status

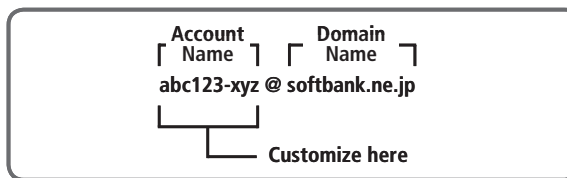
> ☐ → *Memory Status*

#### Tip

● Mail Security (☞P.11-10)

## Customizing Handset Address

Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.



- For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).
- Handset mail address cannot be changed in Emission OFF Mode.
- For operations while using Internet:☞P.14-6

### 1 ☐ → *Settings* → *Custom Mail Address*

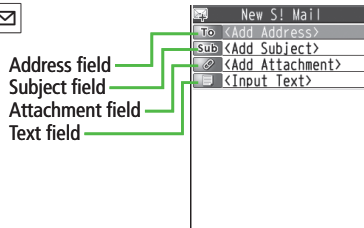
842P connects to the Network.  
Follow onscreen instructions.

# Sending S! Mail & SMS

## Sending S! Mail

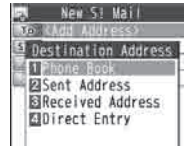
Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send S! Mail.

1 Press and hold



Composition Window

2 Select Address field → *Phone Book*



3 Select a Phone Book entry →  
Select a SoftBank handset number or mail address

- Press to toggle tabs if both mail addresses and phone numbers are saved.

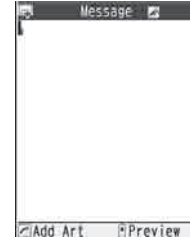


4 Select Subject field →  
Enter subject



5 Select Text field

6 Enter text



Text Entry Window

7 [Send]




### Tip

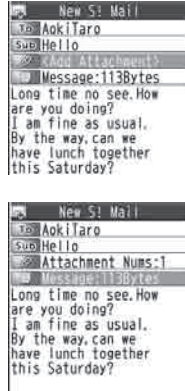
- Addresses ●Functions Available while Creating Messages (↪P.13-8)
- Sending Options (↪P.13-9) ●Sending Messages (↪P.13-10)
- Settings ●Confirm Message Delivery (↪P.17-14)



## Adding Attachments

**Example: Attach Picture files to S! Mail.**

- 1 After Step 6 on P.13-4, select Attachment field
- 2 Select a folder in Data Folder → Select a file
- 3  [Send]



### ■ Attach Captured Pictures/Videos

- > After Step 1, **Activate Camera** → **Photo mode** or **Video mode** → Frame subject →  [Record] or  (→ For video,  [Stop] or  ) →  [Save] or  (→ For still image, select a folder)

#### Note

- Some files can not be attached depending on the file format or size.
- Some copy protected files can not be sent.
- Ring Songs&Tones, Music and Videos files cannot be attached directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset before attaching to messages.





#### Tip

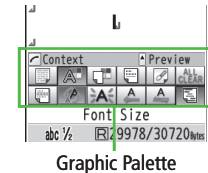
- Attachments (↪P.13-8)

## Graphic Mail



**Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc.**

**Example: Use various Templates to create Graphic Mail.**







- Change font size
  - Scroll text
- 1 After Step 4 on P.13-4, press  [Menu] → **Load Template** → Select a template
    - To view template: Highlight template →  [View]
  - 2 Select Text field → Delete "ここに文字をいれてネ"
  - 3  → **Font Size**
    - Alternatively,  [Menu] → **Set Graphic Mail** to open Graphic Palette



- 4 Select a font size → Enter text
- 5  → **Select Arrange Area**

- 6 Place cursor before a sentence to scroll →  [Start] → Move cursor to end of sentence →  [End]

## 13 Messaging





- 7 **Set Scrolling** →  [Exit]
- 8  to preview → 
  - Alternatively,  [Menu] → **Preview** to view text field
- 9  →  [Send]



### Reset Operations

- > To cancel previous operation: Close Graphic Palette →  [Menu] → **Undo**
- > To reset all Graphic Mail operations:  → **Graphic mail all reset** → **YES** → **YES**



### Using My Pictograms

- 1 After Step 5 on P.13-4, in text entry window,  →  [My Pict.]  
My Pictogram list appears.
  - Previously used pictogram list appears first.
  - Functions in pictogram list ( P.3-4)
- 2 Select a My Pictogram  
My Pictogram is entered.
- 3 Enter text →  [Send]



### Use My Pictograms from Graphic Palette

- > In text entry window,  → **My Pictograms** →  [My Pict.] → Select a My Pictogram →  [Exit]

### Use My Pictograms Saved in microSD

- > In text entry window,  → **Insert files** → **File Select** → **Pictures** →  [microSD] → **My Pictograms** → Select a folder → Select a My Pictogram

### Tip

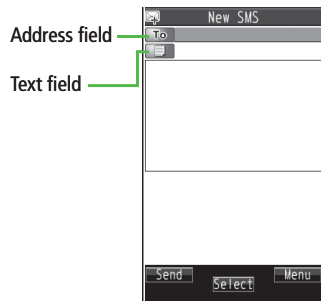
- Use Other Graphic Mail Settings ( P.13-9)
- Download Templates via Internet ( P.13-10)

## Sending SMS Messages

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send SMS.

1  →

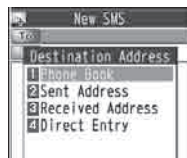
**Create New SMS**



**Composition Window**

2 Select Address field →

**Phone Book**



3 Select a Phone Book entry →  
Select a SoftBank handset number

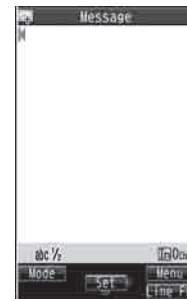


4 Select Text field

5 Enter text


- When number of entered character exceeds limit, S! Mail conversion option message appears.

6  [Send]



**Text Entry Window**

### Manual Mail Conversion

> In SMS Composition window,  [Menu] → **Change mail type**

#### Note

- When a single-byte text message including | { } [ ] ^ is sent or a draft including such text is edited, some characters may be cut out of text field.

#### Tip

- Addresses ● Functions Available while Creating Messages (↪P.13-8)
- Settings** ● Confirm Message Delivery ● Change SMS Center Number
- Set Input Character to English (↪P.17-14)

**13**

Messaging

## Creating Messages

### Addresses

**From** ▶ S! Mail: Press and hold ▶ Select Address field  
SMS: ▶ **Create New SMS** ▶ Select Address field

#### ■ Enter Address Directly

> **Direct Entry** → Enter a SoftBank handset number/mail address

#### ■ Select Address from Sent Address/Received Address Logs

> **Sent Address** or **Received Address** → Select a log

#### ■ Add/Edit/Delete Address

> Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Add recipients*</b>	> <Not entered> → Select an address selection method → Select an address or enter directly
<b>Edit</b>	> Select an address → <b>Direct Entry</b> → Edit address
<b>Delete*</b>	> Highlight an address → [Menu] → <b>Delete receiver</b> → YES

\* S! Mail only

#### ■ Change To/Cc/Bcc

● S! Mail only  
> Highlight an address → [Menu] → **Destination types** → Select a type

### Attachments

**From** ▶ After attaching a file, select Attachment field

#### ■ Open/Play Attached Files

> Select a file

#### ■ Add Attachments

> [Menu] → **Add Attached Files** → (Select a folder → Select a file)\* → [Finish]

\* To capture still images or videos: **Activate Camera** → **Photo mode** or **Video mode** → Frame subject → [Record] or (→ For video, [Stop] or (→ [Save] or (→ For still image, select a folder)

#### ■ Delete Attachments

> Highlight a file → [Menu] → **Del Attached Files** → YES

### Other Functions

#### ■ Functions Available while Creating Messages

> S! Mail: Press and hold → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)  
> SMS: → **Create New SMS** → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)


Item	Operation/Description
<b>Send</b>	Send message
<b>Preview</b>	Preview message while creating
<b>Save as Drafts</b>	Save message to Drafts box without sending
<b>Attached files<sup>1</sup></b>	View attached file list
<b>Load Template<sup>1</sup></b>	> Select a template
<b>Save Template<sup>1</sup></b>	Save edited template > YES
<b>Add Signature<sup>1</sup></b>	Add signature ● Create and save signature beforehand (P.13-9).
<b>Send Settings:</b>	Notify recipient of message priority level
<b>Priority<sup>1</sup></b>	> Select a level

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Send Settings:</b> <b>Confirm Delivery</b> <sup>1</sup>	Check whether S! Mail is sent to recipient > <b>ON</b>
<b>Send Settings:</b> <b>Set Reply Address</b> <sup>1</sup>	Set reply-to address > <b>ON</b> ● Specify reply-to address beforehand (☞Below).
<b>Confirm Delivery</b> <sup>2</sup>	Check whether SMS is sent to recipient > <b>ON</b>
<b>Input character</b> <sup>2</sup>	Select character input mode > <b>Japanese</b> or <b>English</b>
<b>Change mail type</b> <sup>2</sup>	Switch SMS to S! Mail while creating


<sup>1</sup> S! Mail only

<sup>2</sup> SMS only


## Sending Options

**From** ▶  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **S! Mail Settings**  
▶ **Sending Options**

### ■ Set Reply-to Address


> **Set Reply-To** → **ON** → Select reply-to address entry field → Select a reply-to address or enter directly →  **[Finish]**





### ■ Set Signature

> **Set Signature** → Select an item (→ **ON** or **ON When New** → Select signature entry field → Enter signature →  **[Finish]**)

## Graphic Mail Functions

### ■ Use Other Graphic Mail Settings

> In S! Mail text entry window,  → Select an arrange item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Insert files:</b> <b>File Select</b>	Insert still images, Flash® or music files Send inserted music files as BGM > Select a folder → Select a file
<b>Insert files:</b> <b>Camera</b>	Activate camera to insert pictures > Capture a still image
<b>Insert files:</b> <b>Delete BGM</b>	Delete inserted music file > <b>YES</b>
<b>Font Color</b>	> Change font color
<b>Background color</b>	> Change background color
<b>Insert Lines</b>	Insert separator line
<b>My Pictograms</b>	Insert My Pictograms (☞P.13-6)
<b>Graphic mail all reset</b>	Cancel all Graphic Mail Settings > <b>YES</b> → <b>YES</b>
<b>Select Arrange Area</b>	Specify text to be arranged > Place cursor before text →  <b>[Start]</b> → Specify area →  <b>[End]</b> → Select other items → Follow the steps for selected items ● To cancel selection:  <b>[End]</b> → 
<b>Font Size</b>	> Change font size
<b>Select Blinking</b>	Flash text
<b>Set Scrolling</b>	Scroll text
<b>Set Swinging</b>	Swing text
<b>Alignment</b>	> Select a type

- One file of BGM or Flash®, and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Graphic Mail.
- To delete inserted images, lines, My Pictograms, etc.: Close Graphic Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. → [CLR]
- Ring Songs&Tones or Music files cannot be inserted directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset beforehand.

### Download Templates via Internet

> [✉] → **Templates** → **Download Templates** → YES

- 842P connects to Internet, and a website appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

## Sending Messages

**From** ▶ S! Mail: Press and hold [✉] ▶ [Menu]  
SMS: [✉] ▶ **Create New SMS** ▶ [Menu]

### Confirm Delivery

> (For S! Mail, **Send Settings** → **Confirm Delivery** → ON

- Confirm Message Delivery (☞P.17-14)

### Save to Drafts

> **Save as Drafts**

- Messages are saved to **Drafts** (☞P.13-15).

13

Messaging

13-10

## Receiving & Viewing Messages

### Opening New Messages

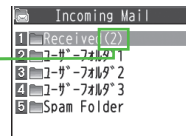
**When a new message is received, and Event Indicator appear in Standby.**

- By default, the complete message and any attachments are automatically downloaded. This setting also applies while abroad. Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use (To change auto download settings: ☞P.17-14).



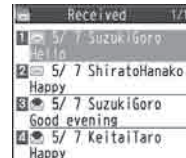
1 Select indicator

Unread Count



### Incoming Mail

2 Select a folder



### Message List Window

### 3 Select an unread message



#### Note

- When handset is closed, press to check new messages (Info Notice Setting: ).
- 842P may connect to the Network via URL link in message text. Data-intensive web pages may incur high charges.
- Depending on situations, Message tone may not sound and Notification Light may not flash.  flashes for new messages instead.

#### Tip

- Retrieving/Viewing Messages ()
- Setting Secret Mail ()

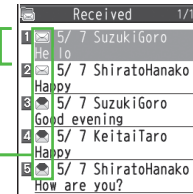
- Settings**
- Change Ringtone
  - Change Ringer Volume
  - Set Message Ringtone Duration
  - Set Vibration Alert ()
  - Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message ()

## Window Description

### Messaging Folder Contents

Received Date & Time <sup>1</sup>,  
Sender <sup>2</sup> and S! Mail Subject  
(For SMS, Message Text)

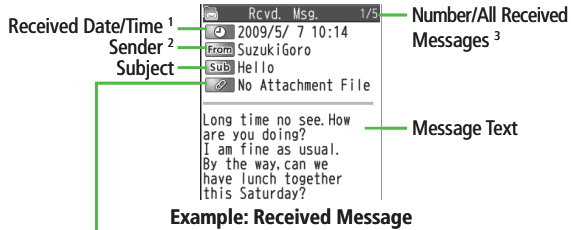
- For Sent/Unsent box, following appear:
  - <sup>1</sup> Sent date/time
  - <sup>2</sup> Recipient



### Message Type/Status

Message Type	Message Status
Unread/Read S! Mail	Attachments
Unread/Read S! Mail Notice	(Silver) Protected
Unread/Read SMS	Forwarded Message
Unread/Read USIM Card SMS	Replied Message
Server Mail	Sending failed (Sent/Unsent Message)
	Delivery Report received (Sent/Unsent Message)
	High Priority
	Low Priority

### Message Contents



Example: Received Message

#### Number of Attachments

The number of files (images, sounds, videos, text, etc.) appears.

- For a sent message, the following appear:  
<sup>1</sup> Sent date/time    <sup>2</sup> Recipient    <sup>3</sup> Number/all sent messages

#### Note

- Status indicators for forwarded/replied SMS messages (saved in USIM Card) do not appear.
- After retrieving complete messages, S! Mail Notice icons with (Forwarded) or (Replied) change to (S! Mail).
- Messages remain protected after complete messages are retrieved via protected S! Mail Notices.
- If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset () and execute **Charset Conversion** ()

#### Tip

- Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List ()
- Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window ()
- Settings** ● Change Font Size ()

### Retrieving Complete S! Mail

During Video Calls or outgoing mail, complete S! Mail is not downloaded. When notification arrives, retrieve complete message. Note: Depending on download setting, complete message is not downloaded.

- At the end of message text, highlight **Continue**



#### Retrieve from Message List

> In received message list, [Menu] → **Retrieve** → **This one**

#### Retrieve Multiple Messages

> In received message list, [Menu] → **Retrieve** → **Selected** → Repeat: Select a message\* → [Finish] → **YES**

\* To cancel selection, press again.



## Opening & Saving Attachments

- 1 In Message window,  
[Menu] → **Attached files**
- 2 Select a file → [CLR]
- 3 To save the file, highlight the file →  
[Save] → **YES**
- 4 Select a folder



### Note

- When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
- (Silver) appears with file requiring a Content Key. If Content Key has expired, warning appears when opening a file. Acquire new Content Key (☞ P.9-5).
- Incompatible files are saved to Other Documents in Data Folder. Some files may not be saved to 842P.

### File Formats Supported by Auto Playback

- Image files (JPEG, GIF, PNG)
- Music files (SMAF, AMR, SMF, SP-MIDI)

### Tip

- Settings** ● Play Attached Music Files Automatically (☞ P.17-14)

## Showing Sent/Received Mail Address

### 1 Sent Address

Press and hold

### Received Address

Press and hold

**SMS** : SMS (successfully sent)

**MAIL** : S! Mail (successfully sent)

- To show Redial/Incoming Call Logs: [Change]

### 2 Select a log to show

- To send S! Mail/SMS to addresses shown: → Mail composition operation (S! Mail: ☞ From Step 4 on P.13-4 or SMS: ☞ From Step 4 on P.13-7)
- To save to Phone Book: [Store] → Operation for saving to Phone Book (☞ From Step 2 on P.4-5)

### Tip

- Sent/Received Address (☞ P.13-19)

13


Messaging

13-13

## Using Server Mail

Retrieve mail list stored at the Center to view Server Mail.

### Viewing Server Mail

1  → *Server Mail*

2 *Retrieve Mail List* → **YES**

#### ■ Update Server Mail List

> After Step 1, *Retrieve Mail List* →  [Update] → **YES**

### Retrieving Server Mail


1  → *Server Mail* → *Retrieve Mail List*

- If no Server Mail is in the list, **YES** → *Back*

2 **Retrieve a New Message**

Select S! Mail

#### Retrieve Multiple Messages

 [Menu] → *Retrieve* → *Retrieve Selected* →

Select S! Mail\* →  [Finish] → **YES**

\* To clear, repeat same operation.

#### ■ Retrieve All Messages

>  → *Server Mail* → *Retrieve All*

### Tip

- Mail Security (☞P.11-10)
- Server Mail Functions (☞P.13-15)

13

Messaging

13-14

## Retrieving/Viewing Messages

### Manually Retrieving New Messages

Retrieve S! Mail messages saved on Server while handset is off/out-of-range.

>  → **Retrieve New**

### Server Mail functions

**From**  **Server Mail**

#### Delete One/Selected Server Mail



> **Retrieve Mail List** → Highlight a message →  [Menu] → **Del Server Mail** → **Delete This** or **Delete Selected** (→ For **Delete This**, select messages\* →  [Finish]) → **YES**

\* To clear, repeat same operation.

#### Delete All Server Mail

> **Delete All** → Enter Phone Password → **YES**


#### Forward Server Mail

> **Retrieve Mail List** → Highlight a message →  [Menu] → **Fwd Server Mail** → Compose S! Mail →  [Send]

#### Sort Server Mail

> **Retrieve Mail List** →  [Menu] → **Sort** → Select a condition

#### View Server Mail Information

> **Retrieve Mail List** → Highlight a message →  [Menu] → **Mail Information**


#### View Server Mail Memory

> **Server Mail Memory**



## Organizing/Using Messages

### Checking Messages in Messaging Folders

#### 1 → **Incoming Mail, Drafts, Sent/Unsent**

- In Incoming Mail folder, select a folder then message.
- Messaging Folders:  P.13-3

#### 2 Select a message

- In Received/Sent Message window, toggle  /  to view previous/next messages.


#### Tip

● Functions Available in Incoming Mail Box ● Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List ( P.13-20)

## Auto-sort

- Previously received messages are not sorted.
- Incoming messages are sorted by subject if both address and subject match sort condition applied to specific folder. Messages with no subject are sorted by address.
- Either address or mail subject can be specified per folder.

1  → **Incoming Mail**

2 Highlight **ユーザーフォルダ 1-3** →  
 [Menu] → **Auto-sort**



3  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Add Address</b>	Sort received messages by sender's address > Select an address selection method → Select/enter an address ● Save up to 10 addresses per folder.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Add Subject</b>	Sort received messages by mail subject > Enter a subject ● Save one subject per folder. ● SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject.
<b>Add Group</b>	Sort received messages by Group in Phone Book > Select a group ● Save up to 10 groups per folder.

### ■ Edit Sort Conditions


> After Step 2, highlight an item →  [Edit] → Edit address, subject or mail group

### ■ Change Auto-sort List View

Switch Name view or Address view for Auto-sort.

> After Step 2,  [Menu] → **Display the List** → **Name** or **Address**

### ■ Delete Auto-sort Settings

> After Step 2, (highlight an item →)  [Menu] → **Auto-sort** → **Delete** or **Delete All** (→ For **Delete All**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

## Filter Spam


Sort messages from unidentifiable handsets into Spam Folder without incoming notification.

### Note



- Some messages from addresses saved in Phone Book as secret data may be sorted into Spam Folder. Be careful when deleting messages from Spam Folder.

## Setting Spam Folder


<Default> OFF

- 1  → **Settings** → **Universal Settings** → **Anti-Spam Measures**
- 2 **Spam Filter** → Enter Phone Password
- 3 **ON** → **YES**

## Safe List

- Specify up to 20 addresses and domains (for example, @softbank.ne.jp) to receive messages from without sorting into Spam Folder.
- 1  → **Settings** → **Universal Settings** → **Anti-Spam Measures** → **Safe List**
  - 2 **Add Addresses**  
[Menu] → **Add Address** → **Received Address** or **Direct Entry** → Select or enter an address

## Add Domains


[Menu] → **Add Domain** → Enter a domain (character string after @)

## 3 [Finish]

### Edit Saved Addresses

> After Step 1, highlight an address → [Edit] → Edit address

### Delete Addresses

> After Step 1, (highlight an address →) [Menu] → **Delete** or **Delete All** (→ For **Delete All**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

### Tip

- Report Spam ( P.13-22)

## Replying to Messages

### 1 Via S! Mail

In Message window, [Reply] → **Reply to Sender** or **Reply to All**

Received message text is quoted.

- **Re:** appears before Subject of reply.

### Via SMS

In Message window, [Reply]

Received message text is quoted.

### 2 Complete message → [Send]

### Without Quoting Message Text when Replying

> In Step 1, [Menu] → Reply → Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Compose S! Mail or Compose SMS

- Selectable items differ by mail type.

#### Note

- Alternatively, select a message in message list to reply to (P.13-20)



## Using Mail Groups

Save mail addresses by group. Messages can be sent to specified group of recipients.

- Save up to five recipients per group.
- Create up to 20 groups.

## Creating Mail Groups

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Mail Group

### 1 Select a group to save

### 2 Enter Mail Address Directly

Highlight <Not stored> →

[Edit] → Enter mail address

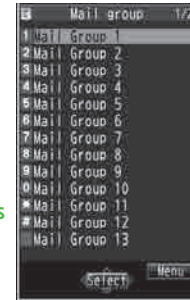
Select Mail Address from Phone Book or Sent/Received Address Logs

Highlight <Not stored> →

[Menu] → Look-up address

→ Select an item → Select an entry

- Repeat Step 2 to save mail addresses.



Mail Group List

### ■ Change Group Names

- > In Step 1, highlight a mail group → [Menu] → **Edit group name** → Edit name

### ■ Reset Group Names

- > In Step 1, highlight a mail group → [Menu] → **Reset group name** → YES

### ■ Edit Mail Addresses

- > After Step 1, highlight a mail address → [Edit] → Edit

### ■ Delete Saved Mail Addresses

- > After Step 1, (highlight a mail address → [Menu] → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → YES

## Sending a Message to All Group Members

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► Settings ► Mail Group

- 1 Highlight a group → [Envelope] [Envelope] → OK
- 2 Compose a message (→ From Step 4 on P.13-4)

## Sent/Received Address

- > Sent address logs: Press and hold [Magnifying Glass] → Highlight an address → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)
- > Received address logs: Press and hold [Magnifying Glass] → Highlight an address → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Character size	Toggle character size
Add to Phone Book	Save selected mail address/number to Phone Book (→ From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (→ P.1-17) Select a shortcut in Standby to open composition window with selected mail address/number in Address field
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail to selected address/phone number (→ From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS	Create SMS to selected phone number (→ From Step 4 on P.13-7)
Dialing	> Select a dialing method → <b>Dial</b>
Dialed calls <sup>1</sup>	Show Redial logs
Received calls <sup>2</sup>	Show Incoming Call Logs
Delete this	> YES
Delete selected	> Check logs to be deleted → [Envelope] [Finish] → YES
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → YES

<sup>1</sup> Sent address logs only

<sup>2</sup> Received address logs only

## Organizing Messages

### Functions Available in Incoming Mail Box

- > → **Incoming Mail** → Highlight a folder → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Add folder</b>	> Enter folder name
<b>Edit folder name*</b>	> Edit folder name
<b>Auto-sort*</b>	> Sort received messages (Auto-sort:  From Step 3 on P.13-16)
<b>Mail Security</b>	Set to enter Phone Password for opening a folder > Enter Phone Password ● To cancel: repeat the step
<b>Delete folder*</b>	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>

\* ユーザーフォルダ only

### Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List

- > → **Incoming Mail, Drafts** or **Sent/Unsent** (→ For **Incoming Mail**, select a folder) → Highlight a message → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit</b> <sup>1 2</sup>	Edit message to send (S! Mail:  From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS:  From Step 2 on P.13-7)
<b>Send</b> <sup>2</sup>	Send Drafts
<b>Retrieve</b> <sup>3</sup>	Retrieve complete S! Mail > <b>This one</b> or <b>Selected</b> (→ For <b>Selected</b> , select multiple messages* → [Finish] → <b>YES</b> ) * To cancel: press  again

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Reply</b> <sup>3</sup>	> <b>Reply to Sender</b> or <b>Reply to All</b> → <b>Compose S! Mail</b> or <b>Compose SMS</b> → Compose a message (S! Mail:  From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS:  From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Items to be selected differ by mail type.
<b>Reply with Quote</b> <sup>3</sup>	Quote received message to reply > <b>Reply to Sender</b> or <b>Reply to All</b> → <b>Compose S! Mail</b> or <b>Compose SMS</b> → Compose a message (S! Mail:  From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS:  From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Selectable items differ by mail type.
<b>Forward</b> <sup>3</sup>	> <b>Forward/Fwd Server Mail</b> → Select Address field → Select an item → Select/enter an address → [Send] ● Forward Server Mail ( P.13-15) ● When forwarding S! Mail, "Fw:" appears before Subject. Dotted line appears in the first line of Text field. ● Attachments are also forwarded (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable).
<b>Dial</b>	> Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
<b>Add Address</b> <sup>1 3</sup>	Save addresses to Phone Book > Select phone number or mail address → <b>YES</b> ( From Step 2 on P.4-5)
<b>Protect/Unprotect</b> <sup>1 3</sup>	Protect received/sent messages > <b>This one</b> or <b>Selected</b> (→ For <b>Selected</b> , select multiple messages* → [Finish]) * To cancel: press  again ● To unprotect, repeat the step.



Item	Operation/Description
<b>Unread/Read</b> <sup>3</sup>	Switch status to Unread/Read
<b>Move</b> <sup>3</sup>	Move messages to specific folders > <b>Move This</b> or <b>Move Selected</b> (→ For <b>Move Selected</b> , select multiple messages* → [Finish] → YES) → Select a folder * To cancel: press [Back] again
<b>Delete</b>	> Select an item → Operate selected item ● If messages are received while selecting multiple messages, message deletion may fail.
<b>Confirm Delivery</b> <sup>1</sup>	View Delivery report
<b>Send Ir data</b>	(☞P.10-3)
<b>IC Transmission</b>	(☞P.10-5)
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy messages to microSD Card > YES
<b>Copy to USIM/ Copy to Phone</b> <sup>3</sup>	Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset > YES
<b>Move to USIM/Move to Phone</b> <sup>3</sup>	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset > YES
<b>Sort</b>	Change display order > Select a display order
<b>Mail Information</b>	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)

<sup>1</sup> Sent messages only

<sup>2</sup> Drafts only


<sup>3</sup> Received messages only

## Using Messages

### Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window

> In Message Window, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Retrieve</b> <sup>1</sup>	Retrieve complete S! Mail
<b>Edit</b> <sup>2</sup>	Edit message to send (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-7)
<b>Reply</b> <sup>1</sup>	> <b>Reply to Sender</b> or <b>Reply to All</b> → <b>Compose S! Mail</b> or <b>Compose SMS</b> → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Items to be selected differ by mail type.
<b>Reply with Quote</b> <sup>1</sup>	Quote received message to reply > <b>Reply to Sender</b> or <b>Reply to All</b> → <b>Compose S! Mail</b> or <b>Compose SMS</b> → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4/ SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Selectable items differ by mail type.
<b>Forward</b> <sup>1</sup>	> <b>Forward</b> or <b>Fwd Server Mail</b> ● Forward Server Mail (☞P.13-15)
<b>Dial</b>	> Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
<b>Add Address</b>	Save addresses to Phone Book > Select phone number or mail address → YES (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)
<b>Add to Phone Book</b>	Save highlighted phone number/mail address to Phone Book > YES (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Attached files</b>	Show attached files
<b>Save Templates</b>	Save templates > <b>YES</b>
<b>Add Shortcut Icon</b>	Create a shortcut (☞P.1-17) Select a shortcut in Standby to open composition window with selected mail address/number in Address field
<b>Font Size</b>	> Select a size
<b>Scroll Unit</b>	Change scroll unit > <b>Half Screen</b> or <b>Whole Screen</b>
<b>Charset Conversion</b> <sup>1</sup>	Convert characters when not properly shown > Select an item
<b>Delete</b>	> Select an item → Operate selected item
<b>Confirm Delivery</b> <sup>2</sup>	View Delivery report
<b>Mail Information</b>	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
<b>Send Ir data</b>	(☞P.10-3)
<b>IC Transmission</b>	(☞P.10-5)
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy messages to microSD Card > <b>YES</b>
<b>Copy to USIM or Copy to Phone</b> <sup>1</sup>	Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset > <b>YES</b>
<b>Move to USIM or Move to Phone</b> <sup>1</sup>	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset > <b>YES</b>
<b>Report Spam</b> <sup>1</sup>	Report received mail as Spam Mail >  <b>[Send]</b> ● Change destination to report to (☞P.17-14).

<sup>1</sup> Received Message Window only<sup>2</sup> Sent Message Window only

# Internet

<b>Getting Started .....</b>	<b>14-2</b>
<b>Using Yahoo! Keitai .....</b>	<b>14-3</b>
Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu .....	14-3
Entering URL .....	14-4
Using Access Histories .....	14-4
Exiting Mobile Internet .....	14-4
<b>Using PC Site Browser .....</b>	<b>14-5</b>
Opening Menu .....	14-5
Entering URL .....	14-5
Using Access Histories .....	14-5
Exiting Internet .....	14-5
<b>Basic Operations.....</b>	<b>14-6</b>
Using Cursor .....	14-6
Text Entry & Item Selection .....	14-7
<b>Using Information .....</b>	<b>14-8</b>
Bookmarks & Saved Pages.....	14-8
Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages .....	14-9
Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions.....	14-10
Downloading Image/Sound Files .....	14-11
Using Number, Address or URL.....	14-11
Streaming .....	14-12
<b>Option Menu Items.....</b>	<b>14-13</b>

## Getting Started

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites.

"Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal.

View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

### Internet

#### Yahoo! Keitai

- View Mobile Internet Websites (☞ P.14-3)
- Download image/sound files, etc. (☞ P.14-11)
- Movies/Music Streaming (☞ P.14-12)
- Register S! Quick News (☞ P.7-2)

### PC Sites

- View PC Sites (☞ P.14-5)
- Download still images (☞ P.14-11)

14

Internet

#### Note

- Separate subscription is required for Network access.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).
- Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

### Cache Memory

Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory.

When full, oldest is deleted first.

- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (☞ P.14-13).
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
- Information remains even after handset is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.

#### Tip

#### Settings

- Clear Cache ● Delete Cookies (☞ P.17-15)
- Initialize Browser (☞ P.17-16)

## SSL/TLS

SSL (Secure Socket Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers.

Server certificates are saved on 842P (☞P.17-16).

### Notes

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., Entrust Japan Co.,Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc. and SECOM Trust.net Co., Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

### Tip

● Security Settings (☞P.17-16)

## Using Yahoo! Keitai

### Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu items to access websites.

#### Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai

- 1 Yahoo! Keitai**  
842P connects to the Network.
- 2 Select a menu item**
  - Repeat Step 2 as required.
  - Basic Operations: ☞P.14-6

#### Note

- Shortcut: In Standby, press 

## Entering URL

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://" or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

- Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Enter URL

### 1 Enter URL Directly

**Direct Entry** → Enter URL

### Use URL History

**URL History List** →

Select a URL



URL History List Window

### ■ Delete URL Histories

- > In Step 1, **URL History List** → (Highlight a URL →) [Menu] → **Delete** or **Delete All** → **YES**

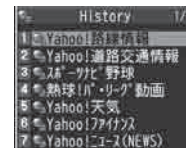
## Using Access Histories

Open previously viewed pages using access histories.

- Up to 100 access histories are stored (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.).

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ History

### 1 Select a history



History Window

### ■ Delete Access Histories

- > In Step 1, (highlight a history →) [Menu] → **Delete** or **Delete All** → **YES** (→ For **Delete All**, enter Phone Password)

### ■ Show Access History URLs

- > In Step 1, highlight a history → [Menu] → **Display URL**

## Exiting Mobile Internet

### 1 [Power] → **YES**


#### Note

- Closing handset does not affect active browser.

# Using PC Site Browser

## Opening Menu

View PC websites using PC Site Browser.

- When PC Site Browser opens,  appears.
- Some pages may not be viewable.
- Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser

### 1 Homepage



Confirmation appears. Select **NO**.

- To show confirmation each time: **YES**

### 2 Select a menu item

Repeat Step 2 as required.

#### Note

- Alternatively, press  in Yahoo! Keitai Menu to switch to PC Site Browser Menu. To return to Yahoo! Keitai Menu, press  again.

#### Tip

- Settings** ● Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.17-15)

## Entering URL

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.14-4).

- Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser  
▶ Enter URL

- Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.14-4).

## Using Access Histories

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.14-4).

- Up to 100 access histories are stored (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.).

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ History

- Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.14-4).

## Exiting Internet











1  → **YES**

#### Note

- Closing handset does not affect active browser.

# Basic Operations

## Using Cursor

<b>Move Cursor</b>	Use cursor to select underlined menu items.  to move right  to move left  to move to previous line  to move to next line
<b>Scroll Pages</b>	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view.  scroll up/down  scroll left/right  scroll page up by a screenful  scroll page down by a screenful
<b>Move to previous page/next page</b>	Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in Cache Memory (☞P.14-2).  <b>[Back]</b> : Return to previous page  <b>[Menu] → Forward</b> : View next page ● Some web pages may not appear after performing the steps above.

### When Authentication is Required

Some pages require user authentication for access. If required, enter user ID or password.

#### Tip

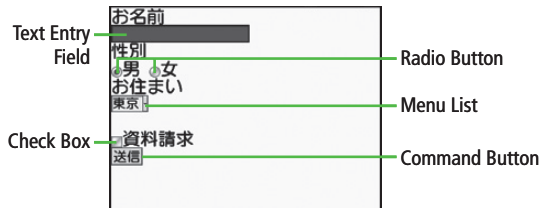
#### Settings

- Font Size
  - Scroll Unit
  - Images Off
  - Sound Off
  - Delete
- User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required (☞P.17-15)



## Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.



- Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

<b>Text Entry Field</b>	Highlight field → <input type="text"/> → Enter text → <input type="text"/>
<b>Menu List</b>	Highlight field → <input type="text"/> Menu list appears. Highlight an item → <input type="text"/> Selected items are highlighted.
<b>Radio Button</b>	Highlight <input type="radio"/> → <input checked="" type="radio"/> When selected, <input checked="" type="radio"/> appears.
<b>Check Box</b>	Highlight <input type="checkbox"/> → <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When selected, <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> appears.
<b>Command Button</b>	Highlight the button → <input type="button"/> Corresponding command is executed.

# Using Information

## Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark websites or save page content to Saved Pages.

- Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

<b>Bookmarks</b>	Save links to websites. 842P connects to the Network to open the link.
<b>Saved Pages</b>	Save page content. 842P opens saved pages without connecting to the Network.

### Saving Web Pages

1 Open a web page → [Menu] → *Bookmarks* or *Saved Pages* → *Add*

2 Select title → Edit title

3 [Set] → *OK*

- Saved Bookmarks/Saved Pages are saved to Bookmarks List/Saved Pages List (☞Right)

### Open Bookmarks/Saved Pages in Web Page

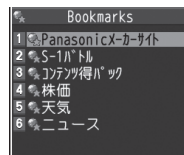
> Open a web page → [Menu] → *Bookmarks* or *Saved Pages* → *View List*

## Viewing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

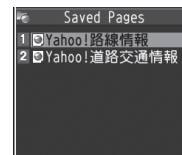
Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai (▶ PC Site Browser)

1 *Bookmarks* or *Saved Pages* → Select an item

Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser



Bookmarks List Window



Saved Pages List Window

### Note

- Create folders in Bookmarks/Saved Pages List to organize Bookmarks/Saved Pages (☞P.14-9).

### Tip

- Send Bookmarks via Infrared (☞P.10-3)
- Send Bookmarks via IC Transmission (☞P.10-5)
- Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby
- Save URLs to Bookmarks
- Send Bookmark URLs (☞P.14-10)

## Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved pages list:

### ■ Yahoo! Keitai

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Bookmarks or Saved Pages

### ■ PC Site Browser

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser  
► Bookmarks or Saved Pages

#### Note

- When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.


## Creating New Bookmark/Saved Pages Folders

- Folders cannot be created within existing folders.


### 1 Bookmarks

In Bookmarks list window,  [Menu] → **Create New** → **Folders** → Enter title


### Saved Pages

In Saved Pages list window,  [Menu] → **New Folder** → Enter title


## ■ Move Bookmarks/Saved Pages to Folder

- ① Before moving to folders, set **Sort** to **Saved/Moved Order** (☞P.14-10)
- ② In Bookmarks/Saved Pages list window (☞P.14-8), highlight a bookmark/saved page →  [Menu] → **Move to** → Select a folder → Select a destination


## ■ Edit Folder Title

- > In Bookmarks/Saved Pages list window (☞P.14-8), highlight a folder →  [Menu] → **Edit** → Edit folder title

## Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs

- 1 In Bookmarks list window, highlight a bookmark →  [Menu] → **Edit**
- 2 Edit title/URL

## Renaming Saved Pages

- 1 In Saved Pages list window, highlight a saved page →  [Menu] → **Edit**
- 2 Edit title

### Tip

- Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders
- Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs
- Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order
- Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders (☞P.14-10)

## Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions

**From** ► **Main Menu** ► **Yahoo! Keitai** (► **PC Site Browser**)  
► **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages**

### ■ Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby

> Highlight a bookmark → **[Menu]** → **Add shortcut icon** → **YES**

### ■ Save URLs to Bookmarks

> **[Menu]** → **Create New** → **Bookmarks** → Enter a title/URL →  
**[Set]**

### ■ Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

> Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Delete	> Highlight a bookmark, saved page or folder → <b>[Menu]</b> → <b>Delete</b> → <b>YES</b>
Delete Selected Items	Select items to delete > <b>[Menu]</b> → <b>Delete selected</b> → Check items to delete → <b>[Delete]</b> → <b>YES</b>
Delete All	> <b>[Menu]</b> → <b>Delete All</b> → <b>YES</b> → Enter Phone Password

### ■ Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs

> Highlight a bookmark/saved page → **[Menu]** → **Display URL**

### ■ Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order

> Highlight a bookmark/saved page/folder → **[Menu]** → **Move to** →  
**[ ]** to select a position

- Before changing order, set **Sort** (☞Right) to **Saved/Moved Order**.

### ■ Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

> **[Menu]** → **Sort** → Select a condition

### ■ Send Bookmark URLs

> Highlight a bookmark → **[Menu]** → **Send URL** → **S! Mail** or **SMS** → Create a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-7)

## Downloading Image/Sound Files

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder or microSD Card.

- For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.

- 1 Open a web page →  [Menu] → **Select File**
- 2 Select a file
- 3 **Save** → **YES**

Available menu items vary by saved content.

- Save location is determined by **Save Settings** (☞P.17-15). However, save location may change depending on situations. Check confirmation when download is complete.
- Confirmation appears when downloading images or sound files. Select **YES** for image/sound setting.

### Note

- Do not remove/install microSD Card while saving files to it.
- Do not turn 842P power off while downloading or saving files. Files may be damaged.
- Some copy protected files may not be saved.

## Using Number, Address or URL

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages, access websites, or save directly to Phone Book.

- 1 Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs
- 2 **Phone Number**  
Select a phone number → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Voice call</b>	Make a Voice Call
<b>Video call</b>	Make a Video Call
<b>Select image</b>	Select outgoing image
<b>Add to Phone Book</b>	Save a number to Phone Book (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

### E-mail Address

Select an address → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Compose S! Mail</b>	Create S! Mail (☞From Step 4 on P.13-4)
<b>Compose SMS</b>	Create SMS (☞From Step 4 on P.13-7)
<b>Add to Phone Book</b>	Save mail address to Phone Book (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

### URL

Select URL

842P connects to the Network.

## Streaming











- Supported by compatible files on Yahoo! Keitai sites only.
- Streaming files cannot be saved.

### Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Yahoo! Keitai

1 Open a web page → Select a file  
Streaming starts.

2 [CLR] or  to exit

### Engaged Streaming Operations

Mute/Release Mute	  / 
Pause/Resume*	  / 
Volume	 / 
Set Playback Position*	 to start playback from specified point
Toggle Display Position	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Toggle Portrait/Landscape view.</li></ul>

\* Not available during playback for live events such as live sports programs.

### Note

- Streaming requires a continuous Network connection. Network remains connected even during a pause (Transmission fees apply).
- Paused streams may stop after three minutes of inactivity.
- When roaming abroad, streaming may be unavailable or not be performed properly.

### Incoming Voice Calls while Streaming



Incoming call pauses an active stream.

- Video Calls cannot be received while streaming.

## Option Menu Items

In Yahoo! Keitai, press  [Menu] for following operations.

- Some functions may not be available depending on web pages.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Forward</b>	Go to next page (  P.14-6)
<b>Bookmarks</b>	View Bookmarks list, add bookmarks, or add bookmark shortcuts to Standby
<b>Saved Pages</b>	View Saved Pages list or save page content to Saved Pages
<b>Text Copy</b>	Copy page text
<b>Reload Page</b>	Refresh page information
<b>Enter URL</b>	Enter URL directly or use URL History to access pages
<b>Select File</b>	View, play or save file to Data Folder (Downloading Images/Sounds to Save:  From Step 2 on P.14-11)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Handy Functions</b>	<p><b>Switch PC Browser</b> <sup>1</sup>/<b>Switch Browser</b> <sup>2</sup>: Toggle Yahoo! Keitai/PC site</p> <p><b>Internet Search</b>: Search text in Internet</p> <p><b>Search In Page</b>: Search text within page</p> <p><b>Jump in this page</b>: Jump to top/end of page</p> <p><b>Send URL</b>: Send URL via S! Mail/SMS</p> <p><b>History</b>: Open previously viewed pages</p> <p><b>Expand/Shrink</b> <sup>2</sup>: Zoom page in/out</p> <p><b>Set Display Range</b> <sup>2</sup>: Specify displayed area of page</p> <p><b>Flash(R) Menu</b>: Playback/pause Flash® files</p> <p><b>Properties</b>: View page details or electronic certificates for secure pages</p>
<b>Yahoo! Keitai</b> <sup>1</sup> / <b>Homepage</b> <sup>2</sup>	View top menu
<b>Settings</b>	<p><b>Font Size</b>: Change character size</p> <p><b>Encoding</b>: Change encoding type</p>
<b>Switch screen</b> <sup>2</sup>	Toggle between Small Screen and PC Screen
<b>Exit Browser</b>	Exit Browser

<sup>1</sup> Yahoo! Keitai only

<sup>2</sup> PC Site Browser only

14

Internet

14-14



# S! Appli

<b>Before Using S! Appli .....</b>	<b>15-2</b>
Downloading S! Appli.....	15-2
<b>Using S! Appli .....</b>	<b>15-3</b>
Activating S! Appli.....	15-3
Terminate/Suspend & Resume.....	15-3
Using S! Appli Startup History.....	15-3
Managing Applications .....	15-4

## Before Using S! Appli

S! Appli are Java™-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on 842P.

- Separate subscription required to use downloaded applications (not required for pre-installed S! Appli).
- For usage on pre-installed applications, see Help menu for each S! Appli.

### Note

- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

### Network S! Appli

Network S! Appli requires Network connection.

- Connection fees apply.

### License Information

> **Main Menu** ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **Information**

## Downloading S! Appli

Download up to 100 S! Appli files to 842P/microSD Card.

- End suspended S! Appli if any. However, S! Appli may not be ended during calls.

**Main Menu** ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **S! Appli List**

### 1 **Download S! Appli** → **YES**

842P connects to the Network, and download site appears.

### 2 Select an S! Appli

Properties appear.

### 3 Follow onscreen instructions

### 4 Select a save location

Downloaded S! Appli is saved to Data Folder automatically.

- Download may take some time.

### 5 **YES** to activate

Downloaded S! Appli starts.

- To exit: **NO**

### Download Lifestyle-Appli

> **Main Menu** ▶ **(S! Appli)** ▶ **Osaiifu-Keitai** ▶ **Lifestyle-Appli**

▶ **Download** ▶ Select a Lifestyle-Appli


- Lifestyle-Appli: ☞ P.16-2


# Using S! Appli

## Activating S! Appli


Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

### 1 Select an S! Appli

Application starts and  appears.

- See application Help menu for usage information.
- Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Appli.
- For a microSD Card S! Appli, press  [microSD] before Step 1.

#### Note

- Activate an S! Appli; Main Menu ► Data Folder ► S! Appli ► Select an S! Appli
- Applications with  in S! Appli List are intended for Landscape View.
- Incoming transmissions pause S! Appli.
- If handset is closed while S! Appli is active, S! Appli pauses.

#### Tip

- Settings ● Volume ● Backlight On/Off ● Deactivate Vibration ● Sync microSD Card with S! Appli Library (P.17-17)

## Terminate/Suspend & Resume

### Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

1 While running an S! Appli, 

2 *Suspended* or *Stopped*

 appears for a suspended application.

### Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

1 *Replayed* or *Stopped*

Resumed application starts from paused point.

## Using S! Appli Startup History

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli History

1 Highlight a record →  [Menu] → *Start, S! Appli info* or *Delete*

## Managing Applications

### Moving S! Appli between 842P and microSD Card

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli → **[Y?]** [Menu] → **Move to microSD** or **Move to phone**
  - Some S! Appli may not be moved to microSD Card.

### Deleting S! Appli

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli → **[Y?]** [Menu] → **Delete** → **YES**
  - Some pre-installed S! Appli may not be deleted.

### Viewing S! Appli Properties

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli → **[Y?]** [Menu] → **S! Appli info**

## Setting Security Level while Running S! Appli

- Security Level cannot be set for some applications.

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli → **[Y?]** [Menu] → **Security level**
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Appli
Multimedia Recording	Record multimedia data
Data Reading Access	Read Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Data Rewrtng Accss	Write/delete Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Location Access	Retrieve Location information

- 3 **Always Allowed, Ask First Time\* , Ask Every Time** or **Not Allowed**

\* Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

### Reset Security Level Settings

Reset security level settings to default or condition when downloading.

> In Step 2, **Reset Sec. Setting** → **YES**

# Osaifu-Keitai®

<b>Basics</b> .....	<b>16-2</b>
Downloading Lifestyle-Appli .....	16-3
Activating Lifestyle-Appli .....	16-3
<b>Using Osaifu-Keitai®</b> .....	<b>16-4</b>
Reader/Writer Transactions .....	16-4
<b>IC Card Lock Functions</b> .....	<b>16-5</b>
Activating IC Card Lock .....	16-5
Remote Lock .....	16-5

## Basics

"Osaifu-Keitai®" is a range of IC Card-based services used by Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handsets. Make purchases using e-money or e-ticketing. Hold handset up to a reader/writer to pay for your purchase.

### ■ Osaifu-Keitai® Terms

Osaifu-Keitai®	A contactless IC Card technology to read/write data by holding an IC card up to a reader/writer
IC Card	An IC chip embedded in Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible handsets
Lifestyle-Appli	Applications to use Osaifu-Keitai®. Some applications are preinstalled.

## Precautions

- Data saved in IC Card vary by service content and usage history. Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli. Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss or alteration of IC Card data or settings.
- IC Card data can be misused if your Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handset is lost or stolen. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Downloading Lifestyle-Appli and using applications may incur high packet communication charges.

## Getting Started

### Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Download Lifestyle-Appli via Internet website.

### Registration/Settings

Activate Lifestyle-Appli to complete registration or customize settings.

- Make deposit into account, check payment records or balance, etc.

#### Note

- Keep a copy of service passwords/customer service contact, etc. in a separate place.

## Downloading Lifestyle-Appli


Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai ► Lifestyle-Appli

- 1 **Download** → YES
- 2 Select a Lifestyle-Appli
  - Lifestyle-Appli is saved to Data Folder.

## Activating Lifestyle-Appli

- Lifestyle-Appli cannot be activated during a call or while another S! Appli is active.

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai ► Lifestyle-Appli

- 1 Select a Lifestyle-Appli
- 2 To exit,  → **Stopped**

#### Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ► S! Appli ► Osaifu-Keitai ► Lifestyle-Appli  
or  
Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Lifestyle-Appli

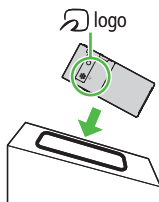
## Using Osaifu-Keitai®

### Reader/Writer Transactions


- Complete registration/settings and charge your account beforehand.
- There is no need to activate a Lifestyle-Appli during transaction.

#### 1 Hold logo up to reader/writer

- When IC Card Notification Light setting is **ON**, Notification Light illuminates (☞P.17-9).
- Hold handset parallel to reader/writer. Try moving handset around if recognition is slow.
- Check scan result on reader/writer display.
- Osaifu-Keitai® can be used during a call or Internet transmission (May require extra time.).



#### Note

- Data may be unreadable if a metal object, etc. is between  logo and reader/writer.
- Even though Osaifu-Keitai® is available while handset is off, Lifestyle-Appli does not activate. However, if battery is left uncharged after warning tone sounds, Osaifu-Keitai® may become disabled. Charge battery beforehand.
- When handset is held up to reader/writer, handset may show a message or vibrate depending on service. S! Appli, Messaging or Internet may also activate automatically. To avoid such cases, set the functions not to activate during transactions. (☞P.17-17).

#### Tip

#### Settings



- Disable Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer (☞P.17-17)



# IC Card Lock Functions

## Activating IC Card Lock

<Default> OFF

- 1 Press and hold  → Enter Phone Password
  -  appears in Standby.
  - Repeat the step as required to unlock.

### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**
  - ▶ **IC Card Lock** or **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security**
    - ▶ **IC Card Lock**




## Remote Lock

<Default> OFF

### Saving Numbers to Activate Remote Lock

- Save up to three phone numbers to enable Remote Lock.

**Main Menu** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**  
▶ **Remote Lock**

- 1 Enter Phone Password → **ON** → **Numbers to Permit**
- 2 **<Not Recorded>** → Enter phone numbers
  - To save numbers from Phone Book/Incoming Call Logs or to use a payphone number: [Menu] → **Refer to** or **Payphone**
- 3 [Return] → [Set]

## Number of Calls to Activate Remote Lock

<Default> Three times

- Specify the number of incoming calls for activating IC Card Lock.

Main Menu ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC Card Settings  
▶ Remote Lock

- 1 Enter Phone Password → *ON*
- 2 **# of Incoming Call** → Enter a number (03-10) →  
 [Set]

## Activating Remote Lock

- 1 Call 842P from one of the specified numbers  
(Send Caller ID)
- 2 Hang up after 842P receives the call
- 3 Repeat Steps 1-2 until specified number of incoming  
calls is reached (within three minutes)
  - After specified number of incoming calls, IC Card Lock is set and a  
message informs you IC Card Lock is activated.

### Note

- When setting IC Card Lock, call 842P from the same specified phone  
number. Incoming calls from different phone numbers cannot be  
counted.
- Specified incoming calls may not be counted when Call Forwarding is  
active.
- Remote Lock is not available when ring time for Answer Phone is set to  
0 or Driving Mode is active.

# Settings


<b>Sound &amp; Vibration</b> .....	<b>17-2</b>
Ringtones .....	17-2
Charge Sound/Key Tone .....	17-2
<b>Display</b> .....	<b>17-3</b>
Display Settings .....	17-3
Main Menu .....	17-4
Clock .....	17-4
Back Light .....	17-5
Font .....	17-5
<b>Manner Mode</b> .....	<b>17-6</b>
<b>Incoming Settings</b> .....	<b>17-6</b>
<b>Date &amp; Time</b> .....	<b>17-7</b>
<b>Call Settings</b> .....	<b>17-8</b>
Call Time & Call Cost .....	17-8
Making & Receiving Calls .....	17-8
<b>Notification Light</b> .....	<b>17-9</b>
<b>Text Entry</b> .....	<b>17-9</b>
<b>Phone Book</b> .....	<b>17-10</b>
<b>Voice Dial</b> .....	<b>17-10</b>

<b>Video Call</b> .....	<b>17-10</b>
Function Menus .....	17-10
Engaged Video Call Settings .....	17-11
<b>Digital TV</b> .....	<b>17-11</b>
<b>S! Quick News (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>17-13</b>
Display Settings .....	17-13
Auto Update/Deleting Information .....	17-13
<b>Messaging</b> .....	<b>17-14</b>
Universal Settings .....	17-14
S! Mail Settings .....	17-14
SMS Settings .....	17-14
<b>Internet</b> .....	<b>17-15</b>
Browser Display Settings .....	17-15
Memory Manager & Reset .....	17-15
Security Settings .....	17-16
Reset .....	17-16
<b>S! Appli</b> .....	<b>17-17</b>
<b>Osaifu-Keitai®</b> .....	<b>17-17</b>
<b>Default Settings</b> .....	<b>17-18</b>

## Settings Sound & Vibration

### Ringtones

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ <b>Change Ringtone</b>            &gt; <i>Sound Settings</i> → <i>Ring Tones</i> → Select an item → <i>Select Ring Tone</i> → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a tone</p>	Phone/Video Call: Pattern 1 Message: Tone3
<p>■ <b>Change Ringer Volume</b>            &gt; <i>Sound Settings</i> → <i>Ringer Volume</i> → Select a type →  to adjust volume</p>	Level 4
<p>■ <b>Disable 3D Sound Effect (Ringtone/Melody)</b>            &gt; <i>Sound Settings</i> → <i>Stereo/3D Sound</i> → <i>OFF</i></p>	ON
<p>■ <b>Set Ringtone Sound Output for Earphone*</b>            &gt; <i>Sound Settings</i> → <i>Earphone</i> → <i>Earphone</i></p>	Earphone + Speaker
<p>■ <b>Set Message Ringtone Duration</b>            &gt; <i>Sound Settings</i> → <i>Message Ring Tones</i> → <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i> (→ For <i>ON</i>, enter ring time)</p>	ON (Ring time: 5 sec)
<p>■ <b>Set Vibration Alert</b>            &gt; <i>Incoming Settings</i> → <i>Vibrator</i> → Select an item → Select a vibration pattern</p>	OFF

\* When earphone is connected and Sound Settings is set to *Earphone*, ringtone sounds through earphone and speaker for incoming calls/ messages or alarms after about 20 seconds. Ringtone sounds only from earphone for other events.

### Pre-installed Ringtones

Title	Composer
Pinwheel	Original
WALKURENTRITT/DIE WALKURE	WAGNER RICHARD WILHELM
PARADE OF THE WOODEN SOLDIERS	JESSEL LEON
OVERTURE/GUILLAUME TELL	ROSSINI GIOACCHINO ANTONIO
DANCE OF THE KNIGHTS OP 64 NO 13	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S
WALTZ/COPPELIA BALLET SUITE	DELIBES LEO CLEMENT PHILIBERT
DANSE DES MIRLITONS/CASSE NOISETTE OP 71A/ORI	CHAJKOVSKIJ PETR ILICH
PETER AND THE WOLF OP 67	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S

Names of composers given above conform to JASRAC Website. Parts of titles may not appear due to Display size.

### Charge Sound/Key Tone

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ <b>Set Key Tone</b>            &gt; <i>Sound Settings</i> → <i>Key Tone</i> → <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i></p>	OFF
<p>■ <b>Charging Start/End Tone Off</b>            &gt; <i>Phone Settings</i> → <i>Battery</i> → <i>Charge Sound</i> → <i>OFF</i></p>	ON

## Settings Display

### Display Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ Change Wallpaper <sup>1</sup></p> <p>&gt; <i>Internal Display</i> → <i>Stand-by Display</i> → Select an item → Select a folder → Select an image</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Add Calendar to Wallpaper</p> <p>&gt; <i>Internal Display</i> → <i>Stand-by Display</i> → <i>Calendar</i> → Select a view format → <i>BG Image ON</i> or <i>BG Image OFF</i> (→ For <i>BG Image ON</i>, select a folder → select an image)</p>	—
<p>■ Change Outgoing Call/Message Image</p> <p>&gt; <i>Internal Display</i> → Select an outgoing type → Select a folder → Select an image</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Change Incoming Call/Message Image</p> <p>&gt; <i>Internal Display</i> → Select an incoming type → <i>Select Calling Disp.</i> <sup>2</sup> → Select an image type → Select a folder → Select an image</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Change Battery/Antenna Indicator</p> <p>&gt; <i>Internal Display</i> → <i>Battery Icon</i> or <i>Antenna Icon</i> (☞P.17-18) → Select a pattern</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Change Start-up Window</p> <p>&gt; <i>Internal Display</i> → <i>Start-up</i> → <i>OFF, Message,</i> <i>Pictures</i> or <i>Videos</i> <sup>3</sup></p>	—

<p>■ Change Display Color Scheme</p> <p>&gt; <i>Color</i> → Select a color</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Set Interface Language</p> <p>&gt; 言語設定 → <i>English</i></p>	日本語
<p>■ Show New Call/Message when Handset Opens</p> <p>&gt; <i>Open for New</i> → <i>ON</i></p>	OFF

<sup>1</sup> For Flash® files, press  in Standby to pause or resume a Flash® image.

<sup>2</sup> ● Setting applies to messages retrieved manually (***Incoming Options*** (☞P.17-14) set to ***Manual Retrieval***) or when Server Mail is retrieved (Retrieve New window cannot be changed).

<sup>3</sup> ● For ***Pictures*** or ***Videos***: Select a folder → Select an image  
● For ***Message***: Enter text

## Main Menu

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings  
► Menu Icons

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ Change Main Menu Theme</p> <p>&gt; Select a pattern</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Change Main Menu Icons</p> <p>&gt; <i>Customize</i> → Select a menu → Select a folder → Select an image</p>	–
<p>■ Change Main Menu Background</p> <p>&gt; <i>Customize</i> → <i>Background Image</i> → Select a folder → Select an image</p>	–

## Clock

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings  
► Internal Display ► Clock

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ Change Standby Clock Pattern <sup>1</sup></p> <p>&gt; <i>Stand-by Clock</i> → [Pattern] → Select a pattern (☞P.17-18) → [Set]</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Change Standby Clock Position <sup>1 2</sup></p> <p>&gt; <i>Stand-by Clock</i> → [Position] → Select a pattern → [Set] (☞P.17-18)</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Change Standby Clock Size <sup>1</sup></p> <p>&gt; <i>Stand-by Clock</i> → [Size] → <i>Large</i> or <i>Small</i> → [Set] (☞P.17-18)</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Change Standby Clock at Upper Right (lower right in Landscape View)</p> <p>&gt; <i>Icon Clock</i> → Select a pattern (☞P.17-18)</p>	(☞P.17-18)

<sup>1</sup> Highlight *Stand-by Clock* → [Play] to view Standby Clock.

<sup>2</sup> Even if clock position is set to **Pattern 2 - Pattern 12**, clock appears in **Pattern 1** when:

- Calendar, World Clock or Operator Name is set to appear in Standby
- Time zone is set to other than GMT+9
- Privacy Key Lock is active

## Back Light

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Turn Back Light On/Off; Set Power Saver Mode <sup>1</sup> > <b>Back Light Time</b> → <b>Lighting</b> → <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> → Select <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> in Power Saver Mode (→ For <b>ON</b> , Enter Light time)	ON+Saver
■ Illuminate Back Light while Charging > <b>Back Light Time</b> → <b>Charging</b> → <b>Constant Light</b>	Standard <sup>2</sup>
■ Limit Back Light to Display Only > <b>Back Light Time</b> → <b>Area</b> → <b>LCD</b>	LCD + Keys
■ Adjust Brightness > <b>Back Light Time</b> → <b>Brightness</b> → Select a brightness level	Auto <sup>3</sup>
■ Set Back Light to Turn On Quickly > <b>Back Light Time</b> → <b>Soft Light</b> → <b>OFF</b>	ON
■ Disable Auto Image Compensation > <b>LCD AI</b> → <b>OFF</b>	ON

<sup>1</sup> During operation (except when in Standby or S! Appli is active), press and hold [5] to toggle **ON/OFF**.

<sup>2</sup> When set to **Standard**, Back Light illuminates with the same setting as **Lighting** setting.

<sup>3</sup> When set to **Auto**, Back Light is automatically adjusted according to ambient light.

## Font

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Font Size by Function > <b>Font Size</b> → Select an item → Select a size	Standard
■ Set Menu Font Sizes Collectively > <b>Font Size</b> → <b>Collective Setting</b> → <b>Large</b> or <b>Small</b> *	Standard
■ Change Font Style > <b>Font</b> → <b>Font 2</b>	Font 1
■ Change Font Style (Incoming/Outgoing Call Window) > <b>Disp. Call/Recv #</b> → <b>Pattern 2</b>	Pattern 1

\* When set to **Small**, font size for Phone Book, Incoming/Outgoing Call Logs and text entry is set to **Standard**.

## Settings Manner Mode

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings  
► Manner Mode Type

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>■ Set Manner Mode Type</b> > <i>Manner Mode, Super Silent or User Mode</i> (→ For <i>User Mode</i> , set individual items → [Finish])	Manner Mode

### ■ Default Settings by Mode

Manner Mode	Super Silent	Driving Mode	User Mode
<b>Answer Phone</b>			
Value set for Answer Phone	Value set for Answer Phone	ON	OFF
<b>Vibrator</b>			
ON	ON	OFF	ON
<b>In. Calls</b>			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
<b>Msg Ring T.</b>			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
<b>Alarm</b>			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
<b>Rec. Check Tone</b>			
ON	OFF	ON	ON
<b>Key Tone</b>			
OFF	OFF	*	OFF
<b>Mic Sensitiv.</b>			
Up	Up	Up	Up
<b>LVA Tone (Low battery alarm)</b>			
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

\* Based on Key Tone setting (P.17-2)

## Settings Incoming Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>■ Change Answer Setting</b> (P.17-7) > <i>Answer Setting → Quick Silent or OFF</i>	Any Key Answer
<b>■ Answer Calls by Opening Handset</b> > <i>Open-to-Ans. Call → Phone or Video Call → Answer</i>	Keep Ringing
<b>■ Hide Caller Image Saved in Phone Book</b> > <i>Phone Book Image → OFF</i>	ON
<b>■ Set Response</b> (P.17-7) for Missed Call/New Message Notification > <i>Info Notice Setting → ON or OFF</i>	ON
<b>■ Activate Auto Answer with Earphone</b> > <i>Auto Answer → ON → Enter ring time</i>	OFF
<b>■ Set Call Waiting Response</b> > <i>In-call Management → Call Forwarding or Call Rejection</i>	Answer



## ■ Answer Setting Key Operations

<b>Any Key Answer</b>	To answer a call, press any of the following keys: Voice Call: [Green Call], [Red Call], [0] - [9], [*], [#], [CLR], [Envelope], [Phone], [Video], [Green Call], [Red Call] Video Call: [Green Call], [Red Call]
<b>Quick Silent</b>	To cancel ringtone/vibration, press any of the following keys: Voice Call/Video Call: [0] - [9], [*], [#], [CLR], [Envelope], [Phone], [Video], [Green Call], [Red Call]
<b>OFF</b>	To answer a call, press any of the following keys: Voice Call/Video Call: [Green Call], [Red Call]

- When [Voice Mail] is assigned to [Envelope] indicated at the bottom of Display, press [Envelope] to start voice or video recording.

## ■ Info Notice Setting Response

<b>ON</b>	No Missed Calls/No Received Messages: Triple-beep sounds Missed Calls/Received Messages: Double-beep sounds twice
<b>ボイス (Voice)*</b>	No Missed Calls/No Received Messages: Triple-beep sounds Missed Calls: Double-beep sounds; voice message announces that you have a missed call Received Messages: Double-beep sounds; voice message announces that you have a new message

- When Vibrator is set for Incoming Settings, vibration activates with beeps. In Manner Mode, only vibration activates.
- Set **Side-keys Guard** to **OFF** beforehand (☞P.11-8).

\* Japanese only

## Settings Date & Time

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Date & Time

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>Change Date and Time</b> > <b>Date &amp; Time</b> → Enter year, date, time and time zone	-
<b>Display World Clock</b> > <b>World Clock</b> → ON → [World Clock] to select an area	OFF
<b>Activate Daylight Savings Time</b> > <b>Daylight Savings</b> → ON	OFF
<b>Deactivate Alarm while Operating Other Functions</b> > <b>Alarm Tone</b> → <i>Operation Preferred</i>	Alarm Preferred
<b>Deactivate Automatic Time Correction via Yahoo! Keitai</b> > <b>Time Correction</b> → OFF	ON

## Settings Call Settings

### Call Time & Call Cost

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings


Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Display Call Time/Cost <sup>1</sup></li> <li>&gt; Call Time/Cost</li> </ul>	–
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Reset Total Call Charge/Time</li> <li>&gt; Reset → Enter Phone Password → Reset Total Duration or Reset Total Cost → YES (→ For Reset Total Cost, enter PIN2)</li> </ul>	–
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Charge Limit <sup>2</sup></li> <li>&gt; Set Max Cost Limit → ON → Enter charge limit → Enter PIN2</li> </ul>	OFF


<sup>1</sup> May not be available depending on subscription status. In that case, Set Max Cost Limit is not available.

<sup>2</sup> When set to **ON**, incoming/outgoing calls including emergency number calls are disabled if charge limit is reached.

### Making & Receiving Calls

From ► Main Menu ► Settings



Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Earpiece Volume</li> <li>&gt; Call Settings → Volume →  to adjust volume</li> </ul>	Level 4

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Handset Response when Closed during Call</li> <li>&gt; Call Settings → Closing Clamshell → No Tone or Hold Call *</li> </ul>	End the Call
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Hold Tone</li> <li>&gt; Call Settings → Hold Tones → On-hold Tone or Holding Tone → Select a tone</li> </ul>	On-hold Tone: On-hold Tone 1 Holding Tone: JESU JOY OF MAN's
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Turn Off Noise Reduction</li> <li>&gt; Call Settings → Noise Reduction → OFF</li> </ul>	ON
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sound Alarm before Connection is Disconnected</li> <li>&gt; Call Settings → Quality Alarm → OFF or Low Tone</li> </ul>	High Tone
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sound Alarm until Line is Reconnected</li> <li>&gt; Call Settings → Reconnect Signal → OFF or Low Tone</li> </ul>	High Tone
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Call Service Numbers (Service not available at present)</li> <li>&gt; Call Settings → Service Numbers → Select a service number → </li> </ul>	–
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Specify Phone Book Entry to Call with Earphone</li> <li>&gt; Phone Settings → Headset Switch to Call → Voice Call → Search Phone Book → Select an entry</li> </ul>	OFF

\* When Hold Call is selected: **Speaker ON** (Hold tone sounds from speaker)/**Speaker OFF** (Hold tone does not sound from speaker)

## Settings Notification Light


From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Notification Light

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ Set Notification Light by Incoming Type (Voice/Video Calls or Messages)</p> <p>&gt; <i>Incoming</i> → <i>Select Color</i> → Select a type →  to select a color</p>	(☞P.17-18)
<p>■ Change Notification Light Color Name for Incoming Call/Message</p> <p>&gt; <i>Incoming</i> → <i>Color</i> → <i>Edit Color Name</i> → Select a color → Edit color name</p>	–
<p>■ Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message</p> <p>&gt; <i>Incoming</i> → <i>Color</i> → <i>Adjust Color Tone</i> → Select a color → Adjust color tone</p>	–
<p>■ Set Notification Light for Other Functions</p> <p>&gt; Select a function → <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i>, or  to select a color</p>	–
<p>■ View Notification Light Status*</p> <p>&gt; <i>Confirm Status</i></p>	–

\* View Notification Light settings for incoming calls/messages, engaged calls or upper Side Key commands.

## Settings Text Entry

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Text Entry Method

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ Set Input Mode</p> <p>&gt; <i>Input Mode</i> → Check input mode(s) to use →  [<i>Finish</i>] → Select a input mode to prioritize</p>	Input mode: All Prioritized mode: Mode 1 (5-touch)
<p>■ Hide Predictive Candidates/Context Forecast List</p> <p>&gt; <i>Predict</i> → <i>OFF</i></p>	ON
<p>■ Set Learning Feature Off for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only</p> <p>&gt; <i>Learn in Secret Mode</i> → Enter Phone Password → <i>OFF</i></p>	ON
<p>■ Delete All Learned Words</p> <p>&gt; <i>Reset Learned Words</i> → Enter Phone Password → <i>YES</i></p>	–

## Settings Phone Book

From ► Main Menu ► Phone Book ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Save Location for New Entry</li> <li>&gt; <i>Save Settings</i> → <i>USIM</i> or <i>Ask Every Time</i></li> </ul>	Phone
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Phone Book Search Method</li> <li>&gt; <i>Search Method</i> → Select a method</li> </ul>	A-KA-SA-TA-NA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Font Size</li> <li>&gt; <i>Font Size</i> → <i>Phone Book</i> or <i>Call Log</i> → <i>Large</i></li> </ul>	Standard
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Forbid Forwarding Phone Book Entry Images</li> <li>&gt; <i>Forwarding Image</i> → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	ON*

\* If **ON** is selected, images can be forwarded via Infrared or IC transmission.

## Settings Voice Dial

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings  
► Voice Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Activate Voice Dial Automatically</li> <li>&gt; <i>Auto Voice Dial</i> → <i>ON</i></li> </ul>	OFF
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Activate Voice Dial via Earphone</li> <li>&gt; <i>Voice Earphone Dial</i> → <i>ON</i></li> </ul>	OFF

## Settings Video Call

### Function Menus

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Video Call

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Incoming Image Quality</li> <li>&gt; <i>Incoming Video Qty</i> → <i>Quality Prioritized</i> or <i>Motion Prioritized</i></li> </ul>	Standard
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Outgoing Alternative Image</li> <li>&gt; <i>Select Images</i> → Select a category → Highlight <i>Original</i> → [Y] [Menu] → <i>Change setting</i> → Select a folder → Select a file → [Play] to view image</li> </ul>	Pre-installed
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Switch Earpiece On</li> <li>&gt; <i>Loud Speaker</i> → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	ON
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Switch to Voice Call when Video Call Fails</li> <li>&gt; <i>Voice Call Auto Redial</i> → <i>ON</i></li> </ul>	OFF

## Engaged Video Call Settings

From ► During a Video Call, [Menu] ► V. Call settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Incoming Image Quality</li> <li>&gt; <i>Visual preference</i> → <i>Quality Prioritizd</i> or <i>Motion Prioritized</i></li> </ul>	Normal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Brightness</li> <li>&gt; <i>Brightness</i> → Select a brightness level</li> </ul>	0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Adjust Color Tone to Lighting Conditions</li> <li>&gt; <i>White balance</i> → Select an environment</li> </ul>	Automatic
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Color Tone</li> <li>&gt; <i>Color mode set</i> → Select a color tone</li> </ul>	Normal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Enhance Image Quality in Low Light Conditions</li> <li>&gt; <i>Night mode</i> → <i>ON</i></li> </ul>	OFF
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Focus</li> <li>&gt; <i>Focus</i> → Select a focus type</li> </ul>	Landscape

## Settings Digital TV

From ► Main Menu ► TV ► User Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Hide Caption</li> <li>&gt; <i>Caption</i> → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	ON
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change View when Activating TV</li> <li>&gt; <i>First View</i> → <i>Normal Screen</i></li> </ul>	Wide Screen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ End Recording when Battery Runs Low</li> <li>&gt; <i>Rec. When Low Battery</i> → <i>Stop Recording</i></li> </ul>	Continue Recording
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Forbid Enhancing Frame Rate Automatically</li> <li>&gt; <i>Mobile W-Speed</i> → <i>ON</i></li> </ul>	OFF
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Image Quality</li> <li>&gt; <i>Image Quality</i> → Select an item</li> </ul>	Dynamic
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Deactivate Auto Volume</li> <li>&gt; <i>Sound</i> → <i>Sound Effect</i> → <i>Auto Volume</i> → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	ON
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Remaster Sounds from Earphone</li> <li>&gt; <i>Sound</i> → <i>Sound Effect</i> → <i>Remaster</i><sup>1</sup> → <i>ON</i></li> </ul>	OFF
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Add Listening Effect</li> <li>&gt; <i>Sound</i> → <i>Sound Effect</i> → <i>Listening</i><sup>1</sup> → Select an item</li> </ul>	OFF
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Quality of Sound from Earphone</li> <li>&gt; <i>Sound</i> → <i>Sound Effect</i> → <i>Equalizer</i><sup>1</sup> → Select an item</li> </ul>	Normal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Turn Off Speaker by Closing 842P while Watching TV</li> <li>&gt; <i>Sound</i> → <i>TV Sound While Closed</i> → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	ON

■ <b>Set Power Saving Mode</b> <sup>2</sup> > <i>ECO Mode</i> → <b>YES</b>	Released
■ <b>Set Back Light Duration while Watching TV</b> > <i>Display Light</i> → <i>Lighting Duration</i> → Enter duration (min.)	Constant Light
■ <b>Hide Images on Data Broadcast Sites</b> > <i>Data Broadcasting</i> → <i>Images</i> → <b>OFF</b>	ON
■ <b>Turn Off Sounds from Data Broadcast/Sites</b> > <i>Data Broadcasting</i> → <i>Sound Effect</i> → <b>OFF</b>	ON
■ <b>Show Confirmation on Data Broadcast</b> > <i>Data Broadcasting</i> → <i>Reset Settings</i> → <b>YES</b>	-
■ <b>Hide Guide in Landscape View</b> > <i>Icons</i> → <b>OFF</b>	ON
■ <b>Check TV Settings</b> > <i>Check TV Settings</i>	-
■ <b>Reset Channel List</b> > <i>Reset Channel Setting</i> → Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>	-
■ <b>Delete Information in Broadcasting Storage Area</b> > <i>Reset Storage Area</i> → (Highlight an affiliated channel →) [X] [Menu] → <b>Delete this</b> or <b>Delete all</b> (→ For <b>Delete all</b> , enter Phone Password) → <b>YES</b>	-
■ <b>Reset TV Settings</b> > <i>Reset TV Settings</i> → Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>	-

<sup>1</sup> Remaster/Listening/Equalizer Settings: ☞ P.5-8

<sup>2</sup> To cancel ECO Mode, perform same operation. When ECO Mode is set, following settings automatically activate and cannot be changed. When canceled, original settings return.

**Mobile W-Speed:** OFF

**Image Quality:** Normal

**Remaster:** OFF

**Listening:** OFF

**Equalizer:** Normal

## Settings S! Quick News (Japanese)

### Display Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings  
► Internal Display ► S! Quick News Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Show Only Unread Items in Standby > <i>Unread/Read Setting</i> → <i>Unread</i>	Unread + Read
■ Change Marquee Speed > <i>Marquee Speed</i> → <i>Fast</i> or <i>Slow</i>	Normal
■ Hide S! Quick News > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON (Show)
■ Block Image Data > <i>Image Display</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON (Show)

### Auto Update/Deleting Information

From ► Main Menu ► Entertainment ► S! Quick News  
► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Automatically Update Quick News in S! Quick News List <sup>1 2</sup> > <i>Auto Refresh</i> → <i>S! Quick News</i> → Set update frequency	OFF
■ Automatically Update General News (Once a day) <sup>1 2</sup> > <i>Auto Refresh</i> → <i>General</i> → <i>ON</i>	OFF
■ Cancel Automatic Updates for Special News > <i>Auto Refresh</i> → <i>Special</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON (Automatically update every 4 hours) <sup>1 2</sup>
■ Delete S! Quick News Information > <i>Del S! Quick News List</i> → <i>YES</i> → Enter Phone Password	—

<sup>1</sup> If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.

<sup>2</sup> Video Calls are rejected during auto update.

## Settings Messaging

### Universal Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings  
► Universal Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Font Size*</li> <li>&gt; Font Size → Small or Large</li> </ul>	Normal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Scroll Unit in Text Entry/Preview Window</li> <li>&gt; Scroll Unit → Half Screen or Whole Screen</li> </ul>	Single Line
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Confirm Message Delivery (Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers)</li> <li>&gt; Delivery Report → ON</li> </ul>	OFF (Not confirm)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Anti-Spam Measures Setting</li> <li>&gt; Anti-Spam Measures → Report Spam → Edit recipient address → [Finish] → YES</li> </ul>	stop@meiwaku. softbankmobile. co.jp
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Reset Anti-Spam Measures Setting</li> <li>&gt; Anti-Spam Measures → Report Spam → [Menu] → Reset Address → [Finish] → YES</li> </ul>	-
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Auto Delete Off (For Drafts or Sent/Unsent)</li> <li>&gt; Auto Sent Msg Del → OFF</li> </ul>	ON
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Auto Delete Off (For Incoming Mail)</li> <li>&gt; Auto Received Msg Del → OFF</li> </ul>	ON

\* Character size in SMS or S! Mail subject field does not change. Check preview to see actual size.

### S! Mail Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings  
► S! Mail Settings ► Incoming Options

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set S! Mail Download Condition (within Japan)</li> <li>&gt; Home Auto Setting → Download by Numbers or Manual Retrieval</li> </ul>	Auto Download All
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Retrieve S! Mail Manually while Abroad</li> <li>&gt; Roaming Auto Setting → Manual Retrieval</li> </ul>	Auto Download
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Play Attached Music Files Automatically*</li> <li>&gt; Auto Sound Play → ON</li> </ul>	OFF (Not play back)

\* When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.

### SMS Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings  
► SMS Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change SMS Center Number*</li> <li>&gt; Message Center → Enter SMS Center number</li> </ul>	-
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Input Character to English</li> <li>&gt; Set Input Character → English (160char.)</li> </ul>	Japanese (70char.)

\* Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.



## Settings Internet

### Browser Display Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Set Yahoo! Keitai

PC Site Browser

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser  
► Set PC Site Browser

Setting/Operation	Default
■ <b>Font Size</b> > <i>Font Size</i> → Large or Small	Normal
■ <b>Scroll Unit</b> > <i>Scroll Unit</i> → Whole Screen or Half Screen	Single Line
■ <b>Images Off</b> > <i>Downloads</i> → Display Image → OFF	ON
■ <b>Sound Off</b> > <i>Downloads</i> → Play Sounds → OFF	ON
■ <b>Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai*</b> > <i>Warning Messages</i> → PC Site Browser (when activating) or Yahoo! Keitai (when switching) → OFF	ON

\* PC Site Browser only

### Memory Manager & Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Set Yahoo! Keitai

PC Site Browser

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser  
► Set PC Site Browser

Setting/Operation	Default
■ <b>Clear Cache</b> > <i>Memory Manager</i> → Clear Cache → YES	-
■ <b>Delete Cookies</b> > <i>Memory Manager</i> → Delete Cookies → YES	-
■ <b>Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required</b> > <i>Memory Manager</i> → Delete Certificates → YES	-
■ <b>Set Data Storage Location to microSD Card*</b> > <i>Save Settings</i> → microSD	Phone

\* Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

## Security Settings

### Yahoo! Keitai

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Set Yahoo! Keitai  
► Security

### PC Site Browser

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser  
► Set PC Site Browser ► Security

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Auto Send Off for Manufacturer's Number (for Authentication)</li> <li>&gt; <i>Manufacture Number</i> → OFF (Not send)</li> </ul>	ON (Send)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Not to Send Referer Information</li> <li>&gt; <i>Send Referer</i> → OFF</li> </ul>	ON (Send)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to Be Stored on 842P</li> <li>&gt; <i>Cookies</i> → OFF or Ask Every Time</li> </ul>	ON (Save)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai <sup>1</sup></li> <li>&gt; <i>Script</i> → ON, OFF or Ask Every Time</li> </ul>	Ask before Connect
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser <sup>2</sup></li> <li>&gt; <i>Script</i> → Ask before Connect, OFF or Ask Every Time</li> </ul>	ON (Run)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ View Server Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities</li> <li>&gt; <i>Root Certificates</i> → Select an item</li> </ul>	—

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Select whether or Not to Retain Authentication Information</li> <li>&gt; <i>Certificate Retention</i> → Always Keep or Not Keep</li> </ul>	Keep While Browsing
---	---------------------

<sup>1</sup> Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

<sup>2</sup> PC Site Browser only

## Reset

### Yahoo! Keitai

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Reset


### PC Site Browser

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser  
► Reset

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Reset Browser Settings</li> <li>&gt; <i>Restore Defaults</i> → YES → Enter Phone Password</li> </ul>	—
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Initialize Browser</li> <li>&gt; <i>Initialized Browser</i> → YES → Enter Phone Password</li> </ul>	—

## Settings S! Appli

From ► Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume</li> <li>&gt; <i>Volume</i> →  to adjust volume</li> </ul>	Level 4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Backlight On/Off</li> <li>&gt; <i>Display Backlight</i> → <i>Always ON</i> or <i>Always OFF</i></li> </ul>	Follow General Setting
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Deactivate Vibration</li> <li>&gt; <i>Vibration</i> → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	ON
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sync microSD Card with S! Appli Library*</li> <li>&gt; <i>Synchronize microSD</i></li> </ul>	—

\* Update S! Appli Library on microSD Card after using microSD Card in another handset or PC.

## Settings Osaifu-Keitai®

From ► Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ View IC Card Status</li> <li>&gt; <i>IC Card Status</i></li> </ul>	—
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer</li> <li>&gt; <i>Interface Settings</i> → Enter Phone Password → Select an item → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	All ON

# Default Settings

Default settings vary by handset color as below.

- For operations, refer to respective setting sections.

Setting		Black	White	Champagne	Pink	Red	
<b>Notification Light</b> (P.17-9)	Incoming	Voice Call	A-Signal	B-Signal	C-Signal	D-Signal	A-Signal
		Video Call	A-Signal	B-Signal	C-Signal	D-Signal	A-Signal
		Message	A-Rhythm	B-Rhythm	C-Rhythm	D-Rhythm	A-Rhythm
	Side Key (Upper Side Key)	A-Wave	B-Wave	C-Wave	D-Wave	A-Wave	
<b>Display Settings</b> (P.17-3 to 5)	Stand-by Display	Black	White	Champagne	Pink	Red	
	Stand-by Clock	Position	Pattern 10	Pattern 1	Pattern 10	Pattern 6	Pattern 1
		Size	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large
		Pattern	Pattern 5	Pattern 5	Pattern 6	Pattern 5	Pattern 4
	Icon Clock	Pattern 6	Pattern 6	Pattern 6	Pattern 1	Pattern 6	
	Outgoing Image (Call/Message)	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 1	
	Incoming Image (Call/Message)	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 1	
	Menu Icons	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 1	
Color Scheme	Black	White	Gold	Pink	Red		

# Appendix

<b>Function List</b> .....	<b>18-2</b>
<b>Troubleshooting</b> .....	<b>18-9</b>
Warning Signs .....	18-11
<b>Software Update</b> .....	<b>18-11</b>
Updating Software Manually.....	18-11
Updating Software Automatically.....	18-12
<b>Quick Open Menu</b> .....	<b>18-13</b>
<b>Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)</b> .....	<b>18-14</b>
<b>Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)</b> .....	<b>18-15</b>
<b>Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)</b> .....	<b>18-16</b>
<b>Symbol List</b> .....	<b>18-17</b>
<b>Character Code List</b> .....	<b>18-18</b>
<b>Weather Indicator List</b> .....	<b>18-23</b>
<b>Memory List</b> .....	<b>18-24</b>
<b>Specifications</b> .....	<b>18-25</b>
<b>Index</b> .....	<b>18-26</b>
<b>Warranty &amp; Service</b> .....	<b>18-32</b>
Warranty .....	18-32
After-Sales Service .....	18-32
<b>Customer Service</b> .....	<b>18-33</b>

## Function List

From Main Menu, press key corresponding to a menu number for direct access (☞P.1-19).

Example: To select **S! Mail Settings** in Messaging menu:

**1** first column **9** second column **3** third column

**1** (Messaging) → **9** (Settings) → **3** (S! Mail Settings)


- To select ①: → **1**; To select ②: → **2**
- When Menu Icons are set to Pattern 5 or Customize, first column of function number is not available. Select a menu from Main Menu; then select a function number (second column in table).


Messaging		
	Menu Number/Function Name	Page
<b>1</b>	Messaging	—
<b>1</b>	Incoming Mail	—
<b>1</b>	1 Received	P.13-10
<b>2</b>	2 ユーザーフォルダ 1	P.13-3
<b>3</b>	3 ユーザーフォルダ 2	P.13-3
<b>4</b>	4 ユーザーフォルダ 3	P.13-3
<b>5</b>	5 Spam Folder	P.13-17
<b>2</b>	2 Create New	P.13-4
<b>3</b>	3 Retrieve New	P.13-15
<b>4</b>	4 Drafts	P.13-15
<b>5</b>	5 Templates	—
<b>1</b>	1 Download Templates	P.13-10
<b>6</b>	6 Sent/Unsent	P.13-15
<b>7</b>	7 Server Mail	—
<b>1</b>	1 Retrieve Mail List	P.13-14
<b>2</b>	2 Retrieve All	P.13-14
<b>3</b>	3 Delete All	P.13-15


<b>7</b>	<b>4</b> Server Mail Memory	P.13-15
<b>8</b>	8 Create New SMS	P.13-7
<b>9</b>	9 Settings	—
<b>1</b>	1 Custom Mail Address	P.13-3
<b>2</b>	2 Universal Settings	P.17-14
<b>3</b>	3 S! Mail Settings	P.17-14
<b>4</b>	4 SMS Settings	P.17-14
<b>0</b>	0 Memory Status	P.13-3


Yahoo! Keitai		
	Menu Number/Function Name	Page
<b>2</b>	2 Yahoo! Keitai	—
<b>1</b>	1 Yahoo! Keitai	—
<b>2</b>	2 Bookmarks	—
<b>3</b>	3 Saved Pages	P.14-8
<b>4</b>	4 Enter URL	—
<b>1</b>	1 Direct Entry	P.14-4
<b>2</b>	2 URL History List	P.14-4
<b>5</b>	5 History	P.14-4
<b>6</b>	6 PC Site Browser	—
<b>1</b>	1 Homepage	P.14-5
<b>2</b>	2 Bookmarks	P.14-8
<b>3</b>	3 Saved Pages	P.14-8
<b>4</b>	4 Enter URL	P.14-5
<b>5</b>	5 History	P.14-5
<b>6</b>	6 Yahoo! Keitai	P.14-5
<b>7</b>	7 Set PC Site Browser	P.17-17
<b>8</b>	8 Reset	P.17-18

2	7	Set Yahoo! Keitai	–
		1 Font Size	P.17-15
		2 Scroll Unit	P.17-15
		3 Downloads	P.17-15
		4 Memory Manager	P.17-15
		5 Security	P.17-16
		6 Save Settings	P.17-15
	8	Reset	–
		1 Restore Defaults	P.17-16
		2 Initialized Browser	P.17-16

 <b>S! Appli</b>			
		Menu Number/Function Name	Page
3		S! Appli	–
		1 S! Appli List	–
		1 Download S! Appli	P.15-2
		2 Osaifu-Keitai	–
		1 Lifestyle-Appli	P.16-3
		2 IC Card Settings	P.16-5
		3 S! Appli Settings	–
		1 Volume	P.17-19
		2 Display Backlight	P.17-19
		3 Vibration	P.17-19
		4 Synchronize microSD	P.17-19
		4 S! Appli History	P.15-3
		5 Information	P.15-2

 <b>Osaifu-Keitai</b>			
		Menu Number/Function Name	Page
4		Osaifu-Keitai	–
		1 Lifestyle-Appli	P.16-3
		2 IC Card Settings	P.16-5

 <b>Camera</b>			
		Menu Number/Function Name	Page
5		Camera	–
		1 Camera	P.6-5
		2 Video Camera	P.6-6
		3 Pictures	P.6-10
		4 Videos	P.6-10

 <b>Entertainment</b>			
		Menu Number/Function Name	Page
6		Entertainment	–
		1 S! Quick News	–
		1 S! Quick News List	P.7-3
		2 Settings	P.17-13
		2 S! Info Ch./Weather	–
		1 What's New?	P.7-4
		2 History	P.7-4
		3 Register/Cancel	P.7-4
		4 Get Latest Contents	P.7-4
		5 Weather Indicator	P.7-5
		3 BookSurfing	P.7-6
		4 e-Book Viewer	P.7-6

Tools		
	Menu Number/Function Name	Page
7	Tools	–
1	Alarms	P.12-7
2	Calendar	P.12-2
3	Calculator	P.12-8
4	Notepad	P.12-9
5	Tasks	P.12-6
6	Dictionary	P.12-10
7	Sound Recorders	–
1	Voice Call Data	P.2-15
2	Video Call Data	P.2-15
3	Answer Phone Setting	P.2-15
4	Voice Recorder	P.12-11
5	Voice Announce	P.12-11
8	Bar Code Reader	–
1	Scan Barcodes	P.12-12
2	Saved Data List	P.12-13
9	Location Settings	–
1	Positioning Lock	P.12-14
2	Send Location Info	P.12-14
0	Receive via Infrared	–
1	Receive	P.10-3
2	Receive All	P.10-4


7	*	microSD Backup	–
1		Phone Book	P.9-18
2		Calendar	P.9-18
3		Tasks	P.9-18
4		Incoming Mail	P.9-18
5		Sent Messages	P.9-18
6		Unsent Messages	P.9-18
7		Drafts	P.9-18
8		Memo Pad	P.9-18
9		Bookmarks	P.9-18
#		Templates/Users Dic.	–
1		Templates	P.3-5
2		User's Dictionary	P.3-10

Data Folder		
	Menu Number/Function Name	Page
8	Data Folder	–
1	Pictures	–
1	Download Pictures	P.9-4
2	Main Folder	P.9-2
3	Camera	P.9-2
4	My Pictograms	P.13-6
5	Mail Art	P.9-2
6	Pre-installed	P.9-2
7	Original Animation	P.9-13



8	2	Ring Songs&Tones	–
	1	DL Ring Songs&Tones	P.9-4
	2	Main Folder	P.9-2
	3	Pre-installed	P.9-2
	4	Voice Announce	P.9-2
	5	Play List	P.9-2
	3	S! Appli	–
	1	Download S! Appli	P.15-2
	4	Music	–
	1	Main Folder	P.8-7
	2	WMA	P.8-7
	5	Videos	–
	1	Download Videos	P.9-4
	2	Main Folder	P.9-3
	3	Camera	P.9-3
	4	Pre-installed	P.9-3
	5	Play List	P.9-3
	6	Position Memory	P.9-6
	6	PC Movies	–
	1	microSD	P.9-3
	2	Position Memory	P.9-6
3	Play History	P.9-3	
7	TV	–	
1	Image	P.5-13	
2	Video	P.5-12	
3	Position Memory	P.9-3	
8	Lifestyle-Appli	–	
1	Download	P.16-3	
9	Books	–	
1	Download Books	P.9-4	

8	0	Customized Screen	–
	1	Customized Screen	P.1-20
	2	Familiar Usability	P.1-20
	*	Templates	–
	1	Download Templates	P.13-10
	#	Other Documents	–
	1	Main Folder	P.9-3

 <b>Music Player</b>		
Menu Number/Function Name		Page
9	Music Player	–
1	Player	–
1	All Tracks	P.8-6
2	Artist	P.8-6
3	Album	P.8-6
4	Genre	P.8-6
5	Play List	P.8-6
2	Data Manager	–
1	Main Folder	P.8-7
2	WMA	P.8-7

TV		
Menu Number/Function Name		Page
✳	TV	—
1	Watch TV	P.5-5
2	Program List	P.5-7
3	Timer Watching	P.5-13
4	Timer Recording	P.5-13
5	Recording Result	P.5-14
6	TV Link	P.5-10
7	Channel List	P.5-4
8	Channel Setting	—
1	Select Area	P.5-4
2	Automatic	P.5-4
9	User Settings	—
1	Caption	P.17-13
2	First View	P.17-11
3	Rec. When Low Battery	P.17-11
4	Mobile W-Speed	P.17-11
5	Image Quality	P.17-11
6	Sound	P.17-11
7	ECO Mode	P.17-12
8	Display Light	P.17-12
9	Data Broadcasting	P.17-12
0	Icons	P.17-12
✳	Check TV Settings	P.17-12
#	Reset Channel Setting	P.17-12
	Reset Storage Area*	P.17-12
①	Reset TV Settings	P.17-12

\* Cannot be selected by third column number.

Phone Book		
Menu Number/Function Name		Page
	Phone Book	—
1	Phone Book	P.4-2
2	Create New Entry	P.4-3
3	Call Log	—
1	Outgoing Call Logs	P.2-13
2	Incoming Call Logs	P.2-13
4	Group	P.4-6
5	Account Details	P.1-26, P.4-13
6	SI Addressbook BkUp	—
1	Start Sync	P.4-11
2	Auto Sync Settings	P.4-12
3	Sync Log	P.4-12
7	Memory Manager	P.4-9
8	Restrictions	P.11-10
9	Settings	—
1	Save Settings	P.17-10
2	Search Method	P.17-10
3	Font Size	P.17-10
4	Voice Dial	P.4-14
5	Mail Group	P.13-18
6	Forwarding Image	P.17-10
0	Memory Status	P.4-10

● Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

Settings		
#	Menu Number/Function Name	Page
#	Settings	–
1	Sound Settings	–
1	Ring Tones	P.17-2
2	Ringer Volume	P.17-2
3	Key Tone	P.17-2
4	Stereo/3D Sound	P.17-2
5	Earphone	P.17-2
6	Message Ring Tones	P.17-2
2	Display Settings	–
1	Internal Display	P.17-3
2	Font Size	P.17-5
3	Font	P.17-5
4	Menu Icons	P.17-4
5	Back Light Time	P.17-5
6	View Blind	P.1-25
7	Color	P.17-3
8	Private Menu	P.1-21
9	言語設定	P.17-3
0	Open for New	P.17-3
*	LCD AI	P.17-5
#	Disp. Call/Recv #	P.17-5
①	Describe Icons	P.1-8
3	Customized Screen	–
1	Customized Screen	P.1-20
2	Familiar Usability	P.1-20
3	Release Settings	P.1-20


#	4	Incoming Settings	–
1	Vibrator	P.17-2	
2	Manner Mode Type	P.17-6	
3	Answer Setting	P.17-6	
4	Open-to-Ans. Call	P.17-6	
5	Call Logs	P.11-8	
6	Phone Book Image	P.17-6	
7	Ring Time Settings	P.11-11	
8	Info Notice Setting	P.17-6	
9	Auto Answer	P.17-6	
0	In-call Management	P.17-6	
5	Phone Settings	–	
1	Side-keys Guard	P.11-8	
2	Text Entry Method	P.17-9	
3	Battery	P.17-2	
4	Pause Dial	P.2-3	
5	Headset Switch to Call	P.17-8	
6	Voice Settings	P.17-10	
7	Software Update	P.18-11	
6	Date & Time	–	
1	Date & Time	P.17-7	
2	World Clock	P.17-7	
3	Daylight Savings	P.17-7	
4	Alarm Tone	P.17-7	
5	Time Correction	P.17-7	

#	7	Security	–	
	1	Privacy Key Lock	P.11-4	
	2	Personal Data Lock	P.11-4	
	3	IC Card Lock	P.16-5	
	4	Secret Mode	P.11-8	
	5	Secret Data Only	P.11-8	
	6	Key Pad Dial Lock	P.11-7	
	7	Reject Unknown	P.11-10	
	8	Call Setting w/o ID	P.11-10	
	9	All Reset	P.11-11	
	0	Reset Settings	P.11-10	
	*	PIN Authentication	P.11-2	
	#	Change Phone Password	P.11-2	
	①	Timer Lock at Close	P.11-5	
	②	Lock OFF at Open	P.11-6	
	③	Content Key	P.9-5	
	④	Lock Message	P.11-7	
	#	8	Call Settings	–
		1	Call Time/Cost	P.17-8
		2	Reset	P.17-8
		3	Set Max Cost Limit	P.17-8
4		Voice Mail/Call Fwding	P.2-17, P.2-18	
5		Call Waiting	P.2-19	
6		Call Barring	P.2-20	
7		Missed Call Notifi.	P.2-19	
8		Prefix	P.2-3	
9		Volume	P.17-8	
0		Shikkari Talk	P.2-5	
*		Closing Clamshell	P.17-8	
#		Hold Tones	P.17-8	
①		Noise Reduction	P.17-8	

#	8	② Quality Alarm	P.17-8	
		③ Reconnect Signal	P.17-8	
		④ Emission OFF Mode	P.1-16	
		⑤ Show My Number	P.2-21	
		⑥ Service Numbers	P.17-8	
	9		Video Call	–
		1	Incoming Video Qlty	P.17-10
		2	Select Images	P.17-10
		3	Loud Speaker	P.17-10
		4	Voice Call Auto Redial	P.17-10
	0		International Call	–
		1	Int'l Dial Assist	P.2-10
		2	Select Operator	P.2-10
		3	PLMN Setting	P.2-11
		4	Operator Name	P.2-11
		5	Select Network	P.2-10
	*		Connectivity	–
		1	USB Mode	P.10-6
		2	Retrieve NW Info	P.1-14
	#		Notification Light	–
		1	Incoming	P.4-4, P.17-9
		2	Online	P.17-9
		3	Missed Call/Unread	P.17-9
		4	Clamshell Close	P.17-9
		5	Music	P.17-9
		6	IC Card	P.17-9
		7	Side Key	P.17-9
		8	Confirm Status	P.17-9

# Troubleshooting

## Handset does not turn on

- Was  pressed for more than one second?
- Is battery level sufficient?
- Is battery inserted properly? (☞P.1-12)



## Handset functions do not work after turning power on

- Does PIN Entry window appear?  
PIN Authentication is **ON**. Enter PIN (☞P.11-2).


## USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM or Inserted USIM is unavailable to this mobile phone Please insert valid one appears when handset is turned on or operations attempted

- Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (☞P.1-3)
- Is SoftBank specified USIM Card inserted? (☞P.1-2)
- USIM Card IC chip may be dirty.  
Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.





## Keypad does not respond

- Does  or  appear in Standby?  
Keyguard (☞P.11-3) or Privacy Key Lock is active (☞P.11-4). Cancel it.


## Side Keys do not work while handset is closed

- Does  appear?  
Side-keys Guard (☞P.11-8) is **ON**.  
Set to **OFF**.

## Outgoing calls or Video Calls will not connect or message and Internet connections are unavailable

- Does , , or  appear?  
Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?  
Move to a location where signal is strong.
- Are you using handset overseas?  
Set international settings (e.g. Select Operator) to use abroad (☞P.2-10).
- Does  appear?  
Personal Data Lock is set (☞P.11-4). Deactivate Personal Data Lock.


## Outgoing calls or Video Calls will not connect

- Is area code entered?
- Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (☞P.2-20)
- Does  appear in Standby? Total cost has reached upper limit. Set Max Cost Limit to **OFF** or execute **Reset** (☞P.17-8).

## Outgoing calls will not connect or busy signal sounds

- Did you enter area code?
- Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (☞P.2-20)


## Call is interrupted or disconnected

- Does  appear? Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?  
Move to a location where signal is strong.

## "Cannot start any more functions" appears when a menu is opened.

- Maximum number of functions are active at the same time. Cancel current function and try again (☞P.1-25).

### Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry

- Entry may be saved as Secret.  
Set Secret Mode or Secret Data Only **ON** (☞P.11-9).
- Does  appear?  
Personal Data Lock is set (☞P.11-4). Deactivate Personal Data Lock.


### Digital TV does not work

- Is handset out of terrestrial Digital TV broadcasting service area or in a location where airwaves are weak?  
Move to a location where airwaves are strong (☞P.5-3).

### Customized Screen setting cannot be canceled

- Enter "6368##" in Standby → **Release Settings**  
Customized Screen cannot be canceled in Standby while Simple menu is active. Deactivate Simple menu in Standby.

### Osaifu-Keitai® does not work

- Does  appear?  
Deactivate IC Card Lock (☞P.16-5).

### Display clock is reset

- Replacing battery does not reset Display clock; however, if battery is removed for long periods, the clock may be reset. Set Date & Time (☞P.17-7) or Retrieve NW Info (☞P.1-14) again.

### Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced

- Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" (☞P.1-10) and "Battery Time" (☞P.1-11).

### Cannot charge battery

- Is AC Charger (sold separately) firmly connected to handset or Desktop Holder (not included)? (☞P.1-13)
- Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
- Is battery installed in handset correctly? (☞P.1-12)
- Is handset correctly mounted in Desktop Holder?
- Make sure handset, battery, Desktop Holder and AC Charging terminals are clean.
- Battery may not charge beyond +5°C and +35°C.
- Battery may need to be replaced.





### Handset/accessories feel warm

- AC Charger/Desktop Holder may warm during charging.  
Handset may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if handset is held against skin for long periods.

#### Note

- If you did not find the remedy to your problem here, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center (☞P.18-33).


## Warning Signs

Problem	Causes and Remedies
 appears	Handset is out-of-range. Move to a location where signal is strong.
 appears	Side-keys Guard is <b>ON</b> (P.11-8). To activate Side Keys while handset is closed, set Side-keys Guard <b>OFF</b> .
 or  appears	Keyguard (P.11-3) or Privacy Key Lock (P.11-4) is active. Cancel it to use handset. Answer calls even if Keyguard or Privacy Key Lock is active.
<b>Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds</b>	Battery is low. Charge (P.1-13) or replace battery (P.1-12).

## Software Update

**Check for handset software updates and download as required.**

**Choose to begin update or schedule update.**

- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if  appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Charging Indicator goes out.
- Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
- Other functions are not available during Software Update.
- The update may take some time.

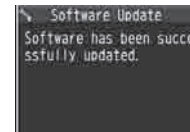
## Updating Software Manually

**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings  
▶ Software Update ▶ Software Update**

**1**  **[YES]** → Follow onscreen instructions

After download is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before Software Update begins.

After Software Update is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before information appears for successful update (This process takes approximately 60 seconds.).



## Updating Software Automatically

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings  
► Software Update ► Regular Updates

### 1 YES → Follow onscreen instructions

- Select **YES** to activate Internet. Follow onscreen instructions to perform Regular Updates. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

### Update Results

When Event Indicator appears, **Update** →




- When **Update** indicator does not appear,

Main Menu ► Settings  
► Phone Settings  
► Software Update  
► Update Results



### Scheduled Update

Follow onscreen instructions for setup. Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press  or wait ten seconds for update to start.

- Software Update will not start while handset is in use. Continuing handset usage for ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled Update.



### Note

- If handset does not power on after Software Update, remove then re-insert battery and try again. If handset still does not power on, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☎P.18-33).
- Software Update failure may disable handset. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☎P.18-33).
- Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
- Alarm tone does not sound during update.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).



## Quick Open Menu

When **Menu Icons** is set to **Pattern 5** or **Customize** (☞ P.17-4), press menu numbers in Main Menu to open the following functions.

### Example: To open Notepad:

In Standby,  → [4] [2]

Menu	#
Alarm	44
Calendar	45
Calculator	85
Notepad	42
Tasks	95
Sound Recorders	55
Receive via Infrared	79
Templates/Users Dictionary	38
Pictures folder	46
Ring Songs&Tones folder	16
Phone Book Settings	26
Ring Tones	13
Ringer Volume	50
Key Tone	30
Stereo/3D Sound	64
Earphone/Speaker Settings	51
Message Ring Tones	68
Internal Display	56

Menu	#
Font Settings	66
Menu Icons	57
Back Light Time	70
Color Theme	86
Private Menu Settings	52
Language	15
Describe Icons	36
Vibrator	54
Manner Mode Type	20
Answer Setting	58
Ring Time Settings	90
Info Notice Setting	65
Auto Answer	94
Text Entry Method	35
Date & Time	31
Secret Mode	40
Secret Data Only	41
Call Setting w/o ID	10
Reset Settings	23
Change Phone Password	29
Call Time/Cost	61
Reset Total Duration/Cost	60
Closing Clamshell	18
Noise Reduction	76

Menu	#
Quality Alarm	75
Reconnect Signal	77
Show My Number	17
Notification Light	89

## Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)

Display Key	漢	カナ	abc	123
1	あいうえおあいうえお	アイウエオアイウエオ <sup>1</sup>	. / @ - : <sup>2</sup> _ 1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ <sup>2</sup>	a b c A B C <sup>2</sup>	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ <sup>3</sup>	d e f D E F <sup>3</sup>	3
4	たちつとっ	タチツテトツ <sup>4</sup>	g h i G H I <sup>4</sup>	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ <sup>5</sup>	j k l J K L <sup>5</sup>	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ <sup>6</sup>	m n o M N O <sup>6</sup>	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ <sup>7</sup>	p q r s P Q R S <sup>7</sup>	7
8	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ <sup>8</sup>	t u v T U V <sup>8</sup>	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ <sup>9</sup>	w x y z W X Y Z <sup>9</sup>	9
0	わをんわー	ワヲン <sup>2</sup> - 0	0	0
* <sup>3</sup>	<sup>3</sup>	<sup>3</sup>	Pictograms	*
			[Press and hold] Templates	
# <sup>4</sup>	、 。 ? ! · (Space)	、 。 ? ! · (Space)	、 . ? ! ' - & ( ) ¥ (Space)	#
	[Press and hold] Symbols <sup>4</sup>			

<sup>1</sup> Appears when entering single-byte character.

<sup>2</sup> Appears when entering double-byte character.

<sup>3</sup> Added to highlighted character. Press to display pictographs after determining character.

<sup>4</sup> In number mode, symbol list may not be displayed.

- While entering character, press to toggle characters at cursor in reverse order.
- After entering hiragana, katakana or alphanumerics, press to toggle upper/lower case.
- In number mode, press and hold to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).
- In alphanumerics mode, characters entered after an upper-case character appear in order of: upper case → lower case.

# Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)

## Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
	8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	*	#			■
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	°	°	6	7	8	9	0

<Lower Case Mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			つ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6					z					
	7										
	8	や	ゆ	よ							■
	9										
	0	わ			,	°					

## Katakana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&			
	8	ヤ	(	ユ	)	ヨ	*	#			■
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	°	°	6	7	8	9	0

<Lower Case Mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ツ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6					z					
	7										
	8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ							■
	9										
	0	ワ <sup>1</sup>			,	.					

## Alphanumerics Mode

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	"	\$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
	2	.	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
	3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
	4	^	_	' <sup>1 2</sup>	{		p	q	r	s	t
	5	}	~ <sup>1 2</sup>				u	v	w	x	y
	6						z	?	!	-	/
	7						¥	&			
	8		(		)		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

■ Toggle upper/lower case

- <sup>1</sup> Appears when entering double-byte character.
- <sup>2</sup> Appears when entering single-byte character.

### Note

- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In kanji (hiragana) or katakana mode, "" or "" is entered by pressing [✳] after entering characters. Press [✳] once for "" , twice for "" .
- In number mode, press and hold [0] to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

## Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)

### Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Upper Case>

		Second digit										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	.	-	@	_	1	
	2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	2	
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	3	
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	4	
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	5	
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	6	
	7	ま	み	む	め	も		p	q	r	s	7
	8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	8	
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ		w	x	y	z	9
	0	わ	を	ん	,	。	-	.	!	?	0	

### Katakana Mode

<Upper Case>

		Second digit										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	.	-	@	_	1	
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ		a	b	c	2	
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ		d	e	f	3	
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	っ	g	h	i	4	
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ		j	k	l	5	
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ		m	n	o	6	
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ		p	q	r	s	7
	8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ャ	ュ	ョ	t	u	v	8	
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ		w	x	y	z	9
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	,	。	-	.	!	?	0	

#### Note

- Press [Mode] to toggle kanji (hiragana) and single-byte number modes.
- To switch to katakana mode: In kanji (hiragana) mode, [Menu] → **1 byte character**
- To switch to lower case: Enter a character →
- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Press once for " ", twice for " ". In kanji (hiragana) mode, enter characters before pressing .
- In number mode, press and hold to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

# Symbol List

## Double-byte Symbol List

、	。	、	.	:	;	?	!	”
ˆ	˘	˙	˚	˛	˜	˜	˘	>
ゞ	//	全	々	々	〇	—	—	/
∖	~			…	…	’	”	”
( )	[ ]	[ ]	{ }	<	>			
《 》	「 」	『 』	【 】	+	-			
±	×	÷	=	≠	<	>	≅	∞
∴	♂	♀	°	’	”	°C	¥	\$
£	%	#	&	*	@	§	☆	★
●	◎	◇	◆	□	■	△	▲	▼
※	〒	→	←	↑	↓	■	∈	∋
≡	≦	≧	U	∩	∧	∨	⇨	⇩
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠
∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠

δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν
ξ	ο	π	ρ	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ
ω	A	B	B	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
Ь	Э	Ю	Я	a	b	v	г	д	e
ё	ж	з	и	й	к	л	м	н	о
п	р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч	ш
щ	ъ	ы	ь	э	ю	я	—		г
г	г	г	г	г	г	г	г	г	г
г	г	г	г	г	г	г	г	г	г
г	г	г	г	г	г	г	г	г	г
②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩	⑪
⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲	⑳	I
II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	㊦
キ	ク	ケ	コ	ク	ケ	コ	ク	ケ	コ
トル	トン	トン	トン	トン	トン	トン	トン	トン	トン
cc	m	平	職	、	No	KK	TEL	ⓧ	ⓧ

ⓧ	ⓧ	ⓧ	ⓧ	ⓧ	ⓧ	ⓧ	ⓧ	ⓧ	ⓧ
≡	∫	∫	Σ	√	⊥	∠	∠	∠	∠
∩	U								

## Single-byte Symbol List

!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	( )	*
+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<	=
>	?	@	[	¥	]	^	_	'
{		~	。	「	」	、	·	—
°								

● To enter a space: ⓧ P.3-3

# Character Code List

First Three Digits	Last Digit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010	0	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
011	1	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
012	2	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
013	3	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
014	4	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
015	5	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
016	6	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
017	7	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
018	8	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
019	9	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
020	0	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
021	1	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
022	2	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
023	3	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
024	4	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
026	6	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
027	7	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
028	8	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
029	9	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
031	0	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
032	1	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
033	2	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
034	3	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
035	4	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
036	5	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
037	6	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
038	7	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
039	8	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
040	9	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
041	0	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
042	1	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
043	2	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
044	3	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
045	4	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
046	5	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
047	6	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
048	7	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
049	8	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ
048	9	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ	イ